# USE OF REMOTE SENSING TECHNIQUE IN THE LANDUSE/LANDCOVER EVALUATION OF DRY RAIN FOREST OF SOUTHWESTERN NIGERIA

BY

LAWRENCE NOSA EDOSOMWAN

B. Sc. Agriculture (Soil Science) Ibadan

M.Sc. Agronomy (Soil Science) Ibadan

A thesis in the department of Agronomy,

Submitted to the Faculty of Agriculture and Forestry in partial fulfillment of the requirement for the award of the Degree of

**DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY** 

of the

UNIVERSITY OF IBADAN, IBADAN, NIGERIA

**AUGUST, 2012** 

#### ABSTRACT

The dearth of up-to-date information on the Nigerian natural resources is a major hindrance to their optimal and sustainable use for national development. Remote sensing technique enables faster and more accurate acquisition of information than that of conventional approach to natural resources survey. However, their uses are yet to be fully exploited. This study was therefore designed to produce LandUse/LandCover (LULC) maps of Southwestern Nigeria using remote sensing technique and also evaluate soils of the same area for crop production.

Multidate maps (1975, 1986 and 2002 of LULC covering 23,629.2 ha for Ife and 13,653 ha for Ilesha areas were derived from aerial photographs of 1975 using mirror stereoscopes and Landsat thematic mapper data for 1986 and 2002. The changes in the LULC were evaluated for built-up, hill/water, fallow/cropland and forest areas. Semi-detailed soil maps of the two areas were produced using aerial photographs and Systeme Probatoire Pour Observation de la Terre (SPOT) Imagery to evaluate the degree of concordance between them. The soil series identified using FAO guidelines were evaluated for potential crop suitability using Land Evaluation Computer (LEC) system. Data were analyzed using descriptive statistics.

In LULC of Ife area, there was a general increase of 4.2% (1975 – 1986) and 5.6% (1986 – 2002) in built-up areas; 1.4% (1975 – 1986) and 4.2% (1986 – 2002) in the fallow/crop areas; 0.88% (1975 – 1986) and 3.7% (1986 – 2002) in Hill/Water areas; and a decrease of 3.7% (1975 -1986) and 5.0% (1986 -2002) in the forest areas. Concordance between the two soil maps of the area was 32.0%. Thirteen soil series were identified out of which four (Araromi, Itagunmodi, Owena and Egbeda) series were moderately suitable (S2) for maize; seven were moderately suitable (S2) for upland rice (Iregun, Araromi, Itagunmodi, Owena, Olorunda, Oba and Egbeda); eight were moderately suitable (S2) for yam (Okemessi, Erin-Oke, Etionni, Iregun, Araromi, Itagunmodi, Owena and Egbeda) and for cassava five (Iregun, Araromi, Itagunmodi, Owena and Egbeda) were moderately suitable (S2). Similarly in Ilesha area, there was a general increase of 4.0% (1975 – 1986) and 0.3% (1986 – 2002) in the built-up areas; 2.3% (1975 – 1986) and 8.8% (1986 - 2002) in the fallow/crop land areas, 2.1% (1975 - 1986) and 2.6% (1986 - 2002) for Hill/Water areas; and a decrease of 8.4% (1975 – 1986) and 6.5% (1986 – 2002) for forest areas. Concordance between the two soil maps of the area was 54.9%. Fourteen soil series were identified out of which ten were of the same suitability class as those of Ife area. Of the remaining four series (Omo, Jago, Ondo and Irapa), two (Ondo and Jago) were marginally suitable (S3) for maize and upland rice. Ondo series was moderately suitable (S2) while Omo and Jago series were marginally suitable (S3) for yam. Three (Omo, Ondo and Jago) soil series were marginally suitable (S3) for cassava while Irapa series was not suitable for any of the crops.

Massive forest depletion and conversion of good agricultural lands to urban built-up existed in the area. The soil series identified were of varying degree of suitability in both areas for crop production.

ity capability Landuse/Landcover, Land Evaluation, Fertility capability classification, Remote Keyword:

iii

r who went through a run varia varia run varia r

iv

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I am very grateful to my supervisor, Dr. G.E. Akinbola, a brother and a friend for his understanding, assistance and invaluable contributions and suggestions at every stage of this work. This work would not have been successful or might have been locked up were it not for his understanding, encouragement and patience. May the Lord continue to use him in the vineyard. Amen.

I am also grateful to Prof. A.O. Ogunkunle, who resurrected this work after the death of Prof. A.A Fagbami. Your continued prayer and guidance will not be forgotten. I am also indebted to Profs. G.O. Adeoye, J.A.I Omueti, E.A. Aiyelari and S.U. Remison, for their encouragement. This work would not have come into existence but for the man that started the supervision but whom death snatched away when he was needed most. The man is Prof. A.A. Fagbami of blessed memory.

I am also grateful to my supervisory committee members, especially Drs Fagbola and Fagbayide who taught me how to write an abstract and also the staff of the Department of Soil Science of Ambrose Alli University, Ekpoma. I will not forget the contributions of Dr. S.A. Umweni, Prof. S.O. Oboh, the Dean of Faculty of Agriculture, Dr. Akin Oluwatosin, Mr. M.O. Olotu and Prof. U.J. Ikhatua. May God be with you all.

My appreciation also goes to Dr. (Mrs.) E.U. Edosomwan, my precious wife, for her support and encouragement. We quarreled many times as a result of my non-chalant attitude towards this programme. I will ever be grateful to you. To my two little girls, Osamudiamen and Osayamen, am sorry for the embarrassment you have all received for my not finishing this programme on time. To my mother, you have been so wonderful and words would not be enough to express my gratitude to you. I am very grateful to my brother and friend Mr. Sylvanus Otikwu who encouraged me to put the thesis together and was always available to type even from pieces of papers. You are a friend indeed. To my junior sister, Mrs. B.I. Ozemwogie, I am also grateful for your contributions.

#### CERTIFICATION

I certify that this work was carried out by Mr. Lawrence Nosa Edosomwan in the Department of Agronomy, University of Ibadan, Ibadan.

LIBRARY Supervisor G.E. Akinbola, B.Sc M.Sc Ph.D (Ibadan) Reader, Soil Survey and Land Use Planning Department of Agronomy University of Ibadan, Nigeria JANERSIT

## TABLE OF CONTENT

Title p	age	i	
Abstra	ict	ii	
Dedica	Dedication		
Ackno	owledgement	V	
Certifi	cation	vi	
Table	of Contents	vii	
List of	f tables	X	
List of	Eplates Q	xii	
List of	E figures	xiii	
<b>Chapt</b> 1.1	ter One Introduction	1	
Chapt	ter Two: Literature Review		
2.1	The need for resource information in developmental process	4	
2.1.1	Current status	4	
2.1.2	Information requirements	5	
2.1.3	The Nigerian situation	6	
2.2	Application of Modern Technology to Resource Development	7	
2.2.1	Remote Sensing	7	
2.2.2	Types of Remote Sensing	9	
2.2.3	Aerial Photo Interpretation	18	
2.2.4	Methods of Image Interpretation for Soil Survey	19	
2.2.5	Physiographic Analysis	21	
2.2.6	Contribution of remote sensing to Management of Renewable Resources	22	
	<u> </u>		
Chapt	ter Three: Materials and Methods		
3.1	Description of study areas	38	
3.1.1	Location	38	
3.1.2	Climate	38	
3.1.3	Vegetation	43	

3.1.4	Geology	44
3.1.5	Landuse	46
3.2.1	Sources of data and their characteristics	49
3.2.2	Interpretation of imageries	53
3.2.3	Quantitative Estimation of the concordance between	
	A.P and Spot Image Soil Maps	57
3.2.4	Field Work	59
3.2.5	Laboratory analysis	61
Chapt	ter Four: Results	
4.1	Overview of image interpretation results	71
4.2	Ilesha Area	71
4.2.1	Terrain mapping Unit D in Ilesha Area	71
4.2.2	Terrain Mapping Unit D2	73
4.2.3	Terrain Mapping Unit D3	73
4.2.4	Terrain Mapping Unit D4	75
4.2.5	Soils of the Units	75
4.3.1	Terrain Mapping Unit A	75
4.3.2	Terrain Mapping Unit A1	75
4.3.3	Terrain Mapping Unit A2	76
4.3.4	Terrain Mapping Unit A3	76
4.3.5	Soils of the A Units	77
4.4	Mapping Unit E	77
4.5	Mapping Unit F	77
4.6	Ife Area	77
4.6.1	Terrain Mapping Unit G	82
4.6.2	Terrain Mapping Unit H	82
4.6.3	Terrain Mapping Unit J	82
4.6.4	Soils of the Units	83
4.7	Morphological Properties of soils	83
4.7.1	Mapping Unit D	83
4.7.2	Chemical Properties of Soils of Mapping Unit D	88

4.7.3	Morphological Properties of Soils of Mapping Unit A	88		
4.7.4	Chemical Properties of soils of Mapping Unit A	89		
4.7.5	Morphological properties of soils of Mapping Unit F	89		
4.7.6	Chemical Properties of soils of Mapping Unit F	90		
4.7.7	Morphological Properties of soils of Mapping Unit E	90		
4.7.8	Chemical Properties of soils in Mapping Unit E	90		
4.7.9	Morphological Properties of soils of Mapping Unit G	91		
4.7.10	Chemical Properties of Mapping Unit G	91		
4.7.11	Morphological Properties of Soils of Mapping Unit H	92		
4.7.12	Chemical Properties of Soils of Mapping Unit H	92		
4.7.13	Morphological Properties of Soils of Mapping Unit J	93		
4.7.14	Chemical Properties of Soils of Mapping Unit J	93		
4.8	Soil Classification	106		
4.8.1	Soil taxonomic classification	106		
4.9	Landuse/landcover mapping	109		
4.9.1	LandUse/LandCover suitation in 1975 in Ilesha Area	109		
4.9.2	Landuse/Landcover situation in 1986	110		
4.9.3	LU/LC Situation in 2002	110		
4.9.4	Changes that occurred between 1975, 1986 and 2002	110		
4.9.5	The LU/LC Mapping of Ife Area	111		
4.9.5.1	The situation in 1975	111		
4.9.5.2	The situation in 1986	118		
4.9.5.3	The situation in 2002	119		
4.9.5.4	Changes that occurred between 1975 and 1986	119		
4.9.5.5	Changes that occurred between 1986 and 2002	119		
4.10	Land evaluation	132		
Chapt	er Fiye: Discussion			
	Discussion	144		
Chapter Six: Summary and Conclusion				
	Summary and conclusion	151		
References				
Appendices 1				

# LIST OF TABLES

Landsat Characteristics	14
SPOT Products	15
SPOT Satellites	16
Mean monthly rainfall of Ilesha, Ile-Ife and Ibadan areas	42
Mean monthly temperature, relative humidity for Ile-Ife and Ilesha	45
Studies on the geological formation of the study area	48
Modified Landuse/Landcover classification scheme for	
Mapping of Ilesha and Ife areas from aerial photos	55
Landuse/Landcover classification scheme for the mapping	
of Ilesha/Ife areas from Landsat imagery	58
Soil Analytical Methods Used	63
LECS stage 1 Data Requirements	64
Crop Requirement Table for Maize	65
Crop Requirement Table for Upland Rice	66
Crop Requirement Table for Cassava	67
Crop Requirement Table for Yam	68
Simplified example of computation of crop yield factor	69
Suitability classes for LECS	70
Area occupied by the different TMUs under AP & SPOT	
In Ilesha area	78
Number of delineation in a 2.5 radius circle in Ilesha area	79
Area occupied by the different TMUs under AP and SPOT	
In Ife area	84
Number of delineations in a 2.5 radius circle in Ife area	85
Some physical properties of the soil series from the study area	94
Some chemical characteristics of the soil series	100
Classification of the soil series identified in the study area	108
Area coverage by the different LU/LC types in 1975, 1986	115
and 2002 in Ilesha area	
Differences between Landsat imageries and AP in	
Ilesha area 1975 – 1986	116
	Landsat Characteristics SPOT Products SPOT Satellites Mean monthly rainfall of Ilesha, Ile-Ife and Ibadan areas Mean monthly temperature, relative humidity for Ile-Ife and Ilesha Studies on the geological formation of the study area Modified Landuse/Landcover classification scheme for Mapping of Ilesha and Ife areas from aerial photos Landuse/Landcover classification scheme for the mapping of Ilesha/Ife areas from Landsat imagery Soil Analytical Methods Used LECS stage 1 Data Requirements Crop Requirement Table for Maize Crop Requirement Table for Upland Rice Crop Requirement Table for Cassava Crop Requirement Table for Cassava Crop Requirement Table for Cassava Crop Requirement Table for Yam Simplified example of computation of crop yield factor Suitability classes for LECS Area occupied by the different TMUs under AP & SPOT In Ilesha area Number of delineation in a 2.5 radius circle in Ilesha area Area occupied by the different TMUs under AP and SPOT In Ife area Number of delineations in a 2.5 radius circle in Ife area Some physical properties of the soil series Classification of the soil series identified in the study area Area coverage by the different LU/LC types in 1975, 1986 and 2002 in Ilesha area Differences between Landsat imageries and AP in Iesha area 1975 – 1986

4.10	Difference between Landsat imageries of 1986 and 2002	
	In Ilesha area	117
4.11	Area coverage by the different LU/LC types in	
	1975, 1986 and 2002 in Ife area	123
4.12	Differences between Landsat Imageries and AP in	
	Ife area 1975 – 1986	124
4.13	Differences between Landsat Imageries of 1986 and	1
	2002 in Ife Area	125
4.14	Description of land characteristics of the soil series	
	of the study area	133
4.15	Description of land characteristics of soil series	
	of the study area	134
4.16	Description of land characteristics of soil series	135
4.17	Land suitability rating of soil series in Ife	
	And Ilesha area for arable crops	136
4.18	Summary of land suitability classification of LECS	
	for soils series	142
	J OK	
	J.	

#### LIST OF PLATES

3.1	Cap of Iron Stone found over Amphiboles around Itagunmodi village	47
3.2	A SPOT sub scene of Ife area	51
3.3	SPOT (HRV) imagery of Ilesha area	52
4.1	The Erin-Odo Inselberge in Ilesha Area.	72
4.2	The Ijesha-Omo and Iwaraja Hills in Ilesha area	74
4.3	Landsat sub-scene of Ilesha Area taken in 1986	113
4.4	Landsat sub-scene of Ilesha area taken in 2002	114
4.5	Landsat sub-scene of Ife area taken in 1986	121
4.6	Landsat sub-scene of Ife area taken in 2002	122
4.7	A young fallow situated along Ile-Ife – Lukosi Road	126
4.8	A recently harvested maize farm left to fallow	127
4.9	A cassava crop land along Ile-Ife – Itanjasa road	128
4.10	A cocoa plantation close to Kajola village	129
4.11	The hill crest at Alakowe on Ile-Ife – Ilesha used as a prayer ground	130
4.12	An encroachment on a riparian forest along River Owena	131
	JANK CY	

#### LIST OF FIGURES

3.1	Location of study sites in Ife area	39
3.2	Location of study sites in Ilesha are	40
4.1	Soil map of Ilesha area from SPOT imagery	80
4.2	Soil map of Ilesha area from aerial photographs	81
4.3	Soil map of Ile-Ife area from SPOT imagery	86
4.4	Soil map of Ile-Ife area from aerial photographs	87
4.5	Landuse map of Ilesha area from aerial photographs of 1975	112
4.6	Landuse/Landcover map of Ile-Ife area from aerial photographs of	£ 1975 120
	WHERE IN A CHERT	

# CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

In most developing countries, Nigeria inclusive, the dearth of adequate resource information has been identified as one of the problems hindering the process of growth and development. This has been found to be very critical in the areas of soil survey, landuse/landcover, land evaluation and environmental degradation evaluation. In these environments, basic information on the type of crops grown, crop yield, farming practices, fertilizers and pesticides usage, etc are difficult to obtain and often unreliable when available (Anon, 1981; Arimoro, *et al.*, 2002; Mengistu and Salami, 2007).

Nigeria, a country that depended solely on agricultural produce for its foreign exchange earnings and sustenance until the advent of crude oil, has only recently produced a national reconnaissance soil map. Where soil surveys were done, they were restricted to small project sites like in Ilesha Farm Center, Cocoa Research Institute, Ibadan and Esa-Oke Farm Settlement (Ojanuga, 1981). Given that many of these projects were contracted to foreigners, knowledge of the methods used and the information collected are in general better known by the foreign experts, and such knowledge is usually lost when they leave.

The country is still not fully covered by large scale topographic maps. There is no complete series of medium scale geological map. Vegetation and landuse map produced in 1977, was on a scale of 1:250,000. Agricultural agencies lack data on which to base rational planning; they do not know the extent of good agricultural land and they have little information on the increasing rates of destruction of prime agricultural lands (Adeniyi, 1986; Fanan *et al.*, 2011).

Many factors are responsible for the lack of natural resources information. These include the wrong perception of inexhaustibility of land resources and the poor economic situation. The system of land cultivation in Nigeria has made acquisition of land resources data nearly impossible. Most of the farm holdings vary in size, the boundaries are irregular, widely scattered, and plot size changes from year to year. Inadequate road network, difficulty of movement and visibility in forest areas also

hindered in no small measure to resource data acquisition (Mostert, 2008; Alabi, 2009).

The rapidly expanding global population and the increasing world demand for food place the limited arable land, mineral, vegetation and water resources of the world under pressure. Industrialization during the past decades has further increased the stress on these resources and the environment. Never before in human history has the need been greater for sound planning and management of these resources and for environmental protection. One of the vital elements of any effort to meet these needs is the inventory of the renewable and non-renewable resources of the earth and monitoring of environmental changes (Abdullah, 2006; Turner *et al.*, 2006).

The crucial necessities to combat the world food and energy shortages and the expansion of environmental deterioration include monitoring the changes in the environment, forecasting crop yields and detection of land degradation and pollution of water resources. The usefulness of remote sensing for resource data collection has been demonstrated starting with the early application of aerial photographs after the Second World War. The arrival of satellite imageries such as Side-Looking Airborne Radar (SLAR) and Landsat 1, 2 and 3 increased the scope and usage of remotely sensed data (Adeniji, 1986). The recent generation satellites, Landsat 4 and 5 and the French *Systeme Probatoire Pour Observation de la Terre* (SPOT) 1 and 2, have completely revolutionized the application of remote sensing to resource data collection. These latter sensors have the added of advantage of synoptic view that is provided and the monitoring capability. SPOT has an improved spatial resolution of 20 meters for the multispectral scanner and 10 meters for the panchromatic which have proved useful for detail agricultural mapping and urban analysis (Fagbami, 1986; Ademiluyi *et al.*, 2008; Abbas *et al.*, 2010).

In addition, SPOT can be ground-controlled to view either vertically or at an angle. In the latter position, the sensors are focused in an across-track direction in order to allow rapid access to any point lying within the arc  $\pm 27^{\circ}$  from the satellite ground track, thereby providing very flexible multiple-look capability. This innovation also allows the acquisition of stereoscopic image pairs from different satellite passes.

The application of remote sensing to natural resource survey in Nigeria started in the early 1960s. Oyelese, (1968) used aerial photographs to map landuse patterns in the forest zone of Ibadan while Adeniyi, (1980, 1986) and Adeniyi and Olugbile (1987) used sequential aerial photographs in landuse change analysis and urban growth. Fagbami, (1980, 1981a and b, 1986a and b) applied remote sensing data in soil survey and landuse inventory in southwestern Nigeria and the Benue valley while Fapohunda (1986), mapped the soils of former Bendel state using Side Looking Air-borne Radar (SLAR). In the applications above, none has applied both aerial photographs and satellite imageries at the same time to see the degree of concordance in their results nor did they go a step further to recommend which of the remote sensing data will be most suitable in reconnaissance and semi-detailed surveys.

The objective of this research was to evaluate the effectiveness of Aerial Photo Interpretation, SPOT and Landsat imageries in soil survey and landuse/landcover mapping of the rainforest areas of Ife and Ilesha on the Basement Complex Soils of South Western Nigeria. The specific objectives of the investigation are:

- i. To produce a soil map of Ife and Ilesha areas with aerial photo-interpretation and the SPOT analogue data, by defining the Terrain Mapping Units (TMUs) and describe the component soils.
- ii. To evaluate the degree of concordance between the visually interpreted SPOT image soil map and the soil map produced from aerial photo-interpretation.
- iii. To evaluate the changes in landuse/landcover of Ife and Ilesha areas using aerial photographs and Landsat imageries.
- iv. To assess the cropping potential of the component soils of the Terrain Mapping Units (TMUs) defined from SPOT imageries by Land Evaluation Computer System (LECS).

#### **CHAPTER TWO**

#### LITERATURE REVIEW

#### 2.1 The need for resource information in developmental processes

#### 2.1.1 Current status

Many Researchers have observed that developing countries, especially those in Africa South of Sahara, lack data for good decision and management of their natural resources (National Academy of Science, 1977; Berg, 1983; Areola, 1982, and Adeniyi, 1986, Dwivedi, *et al.*, 1998; Nagamani & Ramachandran, 2003) Under these conditions, poor decisions regarding resource allocation and use, can contribute to rapid decline in resource quality and economic productivity (Turner *et al.*, 2006; Mengistu and Salami, 2007).

The rainforest belt of West Africa is gradually being destroyed and turned into fallow land through crop rotation. In many of these areas, the carrying capacity of the land is continuously been reduced by a combination of rapid population growth and misuse/abuse of the land and ecosystem. Other factors contributing to reduction in land quality are degradation of farmlands, forest depletion, accelerated erosion, increased flooding and extinctions of fauna and flora (Cant, 1986; Bentley, 1987; Schmidt, 1990; Ufoegbune *et al.*, 2008; Avram, 2009). Many developing countries including Nigeria have long been aware of the increasing pressures that rapidly growing populations are exerting on the capacity of their resource base to sustain production over a long term (Helleiner, 1960; Bhat, *et al.*, 2009). The Federal government of Nigeria, in its Third Development Plan (1975-1980), stated that:

"....one of the main weaknesses of Nigeria planning efforts has been its heavy emphasis on sectoral and financial planning almost to the total neglect of information for physical planning. The effect of this is now becoming increasingly reflected in the form of disorderly spatial and environmental development..."

Despite the acknowledgement of these problems, little effort was made to correct the situation, because of the continued low priority given to environmental issues in many developing countries. Two cases that easily come to mind is Nigeria's "Operation Feed the Nation (OFN) and the Green revolution programme which attempted to apply

universal solutions to promote increased agricultural production without accounting for the varied soil and environmental conditions that existed throughout the country. It is not surprising, therefore, that the strategies of attaining self-sufficiency in food production by 1985 failed (Famoriyo and Raza, 1982).

It took Nigeria forty three years after independence (September 2003) to launch its first satellite into orbit (Nigeriasat-1). The 98kg Microsatellite was jointly designed and built by a team of Engineers from Surrey Satellite technology Limited (SSTL) of the United Kingdom and Nigeria. It was designed and built for Disaster Monitoring Constellation (DMC) with a lifespan of five years (Ogunbadewa, 2008).

In order to stamp its feet on the consciousness of the global community as a nation to be reckoned with in Information Communications Technology (ICT), Nigeria launched another satellite (NigComSat-1) into orbit in May, 2007. The Satellite which cost the country N40 billion dropped off the orbit in November 2008 due to a cut in fuel supply linkage of the Panel resulting in a Solar flare. Undaunted by this loss, Nigeria built a third Satellite (NigeriaSat-2) that was expected to be launched into orbit in the first quarter of 2010 (Nkanga, 2009).

#### 2.1.2 Information requirements

There is absolute need for resource information in all countries but this varies from one region to another. The differences can be due to the size of the country, its geography, its development strategies and objectives, the type of resource information already available, the degree of detail that is needed, the present capacity of the country to use resource information and if data is required repetitively or not (Willard, 1983, Kumaraswamy & Narayanakumar, 2005). As a result of these differences, developmental decisions are often related to specific developmental projects with different phases of such projects requiring information at a variety of spatial and temporal scale. Pierre and Blandon (1978), identified four development project phases, categorizing them as project identification, project planning, project implementation and project evaluation. The means of acquiring resource information at each phase may vary with respect to methodology, spatial and temporal scale requirements. When surveying natural resources, however, three main methodological approaches are generally recognized: inventorying, monitoring and forecasting (Haefner and Schock, 1982).

#### 2.1.3 The Nigeria Situation

In the context of South Western Nigeria, resource information required to help in agricultural development planning must integrate knowledge of the physical constraints that a humid environment poses for agricultural production. These constraints relate primarily to climate, soil, vegetation and rainfall distribution (Scott, 1978). Although temperatures are generally sufficient in humid regions to allow plant growth year-round, uneven distribution of rainfall and high evapotranspiration rates limit cultivation to the wet seasons except in valley bottomlands. In addition, the unpredictable annual variability of climatic factors in these regions implies a low degree of security for agricultural production (Kelly, 1975). The soils are often vulnerable to erosion unless appropriate management and conservation is practiced (Prothero, 1962; Sogunle and Fagbami, 1990). The vegetation cover in most of these areas has been and continues to be seriously altered by persistent human activities (Adejuwon, 1971; Edosomwan and Osifo, 2003). Such denudation of the landscape has contributed to increased degradation of these areas.

Constraints of this nature suggest that there is need to acquire relevant data on climate, soil, water and vegetation to help ensure self-sufficiency in the production of food. Such information will further enhance the growth and yield of agricultural crops and livestock develop water resources to increase yields and control fluctuations in agricultural production and ensure rational development of all natural land and subsoil resources (Beaumonts, 1984; Mooney and Hobbs, 1989; Akingbade, 2006; Adekayode, 2007).

Unfortunately, much of this information is not readily available in developing countries. In Nigeria, much of the country is still not fully covered by large-scale topographic maps, and many of those that exist, even of recent publications, are based on aerial photography of the early 1960's and so are seriously obsolete. Also, there are no complete series of medium scale, geological, landuse and soil maps that are essential for developmental projects. Where statistical data exist, they are at least five years behind at the time of publication. As a result, most of the available data are

unsatisfactory as a base for development decisions (Freeland, 1983; Townsend *et al.*, 1991).

Agricultural agencies in developing countries often lack data on which to base rational planning; they do not know the extent of agricultural land, and they have little information on the increasing rates of destruction of prime agricultural areas. Agricultural Institutes responsible for specific crops do not know precisely the size of the holdings or the quality of the crops. In short, it remains difficult to identify the spatial structure of land use and land capability on which relevant models and practical land use planning and management can be based (Morain, 1991; Lambin *et al.*, 2001; Goldewijk and Ramankutty, 2004). Other problems associated with data collection in developing countries relate to the lack of adequate infrastructure such as roads, from which to establish accurate ground control as well as associated problems related to access to remote and sparsely populated rural areas (Hutchinson, 1985).

In those areas where data are collected, agencies or government departments often gather them separately. The compatibility between such data sources is often low due to differences in scale and level of detail. Also, the incompatibility could also be ascribed to differences in the systems of data collection from one time to another or from one region to another. Consequently, there exists within a country, various incompatible definitions of resources and duplication of effort. In addition, the sectoral nature of many government agencies within developing countries has provided little incentive or effort to produce an easily accessible, comprehensive and integrated representation of the nation's resource base as a decision – making tool for national and regional development (Nash, 1980).

In Nigeria, this dearth of accurate landuse and land resource information is primarily due to problems of obtaining and analyzing resource information as well as the unavailability of modern procedures for the collection and presentation of these types of data (Agboola, 1979; Fagbami, 1986).

#### 2.2 Application of Modern Technology to Resource Development

#### 2.2.1 Remote Sensing

One useful tool, which could aid decision makers in improving resource base information, is remote sensing. Remote sensing can broadly be defined as the collection of information (photographic and non-photographic) about an object without being in physical contact with it (FAO, 1974; Navalgund *et al.*, 2007). The term remote sensing is restricted to methods that employ electro-magnetic energy as a means of detecting and measuring target characteristics (Sabins, 1978; Hathout, 2002; Omuto and Shrestha, 2007). This involves aerial photography, Radar imagery and satellite imageries, Landsat and the French SPOT imageries. Remote sensing describes the range of techniques used to record information about an object from a distance. The sensor or sensing instrument is not in physical contact with the object and normally measures some properties of its reflected, emitted or transmitted electromagnetic energy.

Radiant energy moves with the constant velocity of light ( $3 \times 10^8 \text{m}5^{-1}$ ), in a harmonic wave pattern. It ranges from very high frequency gamma and cosmic rays through X-rays, ultraviolet radiation, visible, infra-red and micro-waves radiation to low frequency radio waves. In a restricted sense, remote sensing is the measurement that makes use of visible, infra-red and micro-wave radiation in the acquisition of environmental information which is stored in the form of images or digital tapes (Cochrane, 1986).

Not only is remote sensing used to acquire data, it also processes them into usable format. This involves display, and subsequent analysis of data which are frequently in the form of images. This is why in image analysis, techniques which can either be manual, machine assisted or totally automated play an important part (Lillesand and Kiefer, 1979; Marsett *et al.*, 2006).

In summary, remote sensing comprises of data collection, their display, analysis or interpretation and subsequent use for purposes of inventory, survey, monitoring, planning and management. Remote sensing is especially useful where speed, repetitive observation and broad synoptic views are required (Bhalla *et al.*, 1984; Rashmin, 2004; Micale and Marrs, 2006; Serbin *et al.*, 2009).

Regardless of the diversity in remote sensing instrumentation, there are four major components: the energy source, the platform / sensor, the object of interest and the data which are generated by the energy stored in the object. The atmosphere can modify the energy flux between the energy source and the object and also between the object and the sensor (Siewell, 1987; Lu and Weng, 2007).

### 2.2.2 Types of Remote Sensing:

#### **Aerial Photography**

After the initial military application, the application of aerial photography to natural resource data collection started after the Second World War. Of the various kinds, black and white photographs are the most common and record details of the landscape in a range of gray tones between black and white. The gray scale differences within an aerial photograph provide spectral records of specific objects, and so recognition of their tonal variation is critical in any interpretation.

Most of the black and white photographic coverages are vertical, taken with wideangle-lens from low altitude aircraft; hence their scales range from 1:40,000 - 1:5,000. Inevitability is coalesced into just a few categories of gray tones (Cochrane, 1986). Texture and pattern provide additional details, which aid the interpreter in discriminating between various surface conditions.

Colour aerial photography has significant advantage over panchromatic film in that it greatly increases range of information on the colour film, more accurate analysis is possible and records features in their natural colour as seen by the human eye. In addition to the above two, is the infrared aerial photography. This has an advantage of being responsive to changes in the infrared reflectance which signal disease or stress in plants and crops.

In most developing countries, only manual interpretations are possible. A systematic study of aerial photography normally involves a consideration of several basic characteristics of the photographic images. These generally include shape, pattern, shadow, tone, texture and site. A review of this concept is contained in Carrol *et al.*, (1977) and Lillesand and Kiefer (1979).

Soil changes may be seen on air photos as changes in tones, related to differences in soil surface, colour or texture or to differences in crop response. The time to record these variations are either when the ground is bare of crops or when crops are in full growth (Evans, 1974) Burnt surfaces left after harvest obscure tonal changes. Tonal changes are often related to changes in soil parent material and are usually obscured by crop growth.

The major advantages of conventional aerial photography are the high resolution, the wide choice of methods, instruments and trained personnel. The major disadvantage as applied to agriculture results from environmental repetitive coverage, non uniform and uncalibrated intensity measurements that obstruct automatic density processing and the relative high lost per kilometer especially for large scale aerial surveys (Pacheco, 1980; Goetz, 2006).

According to White (1977), interpretation of aerial photographs to define boundaries of soil units or landforms corresponding to them is one of the survey operations and cannot be substituted for fieldwork. It however enables work in the field to be reduced, better planned or otherwise rendered more effective.

#### Side-Looking Airborne Radar (SLAR)

The SLAR is a newer and more complex remote sensing technology than aerial photography. Radar, unlike aerial photography is dependent upon successive short pulses of microwave – frequency energy which are directed in a narrow beam orthogonal to the aircraft or satellite path. Successive strip of ground to the side of the platform are illuminated and the spectral return or backscatter is used to make up a continuous swath of microwave imagery.

Most radar systems operate at wavelengths between 0.86 and 3.3cm (k and x – bands), (NIRAD, 1978) and more lately, on seasat and the shuttle flights, at 23cm (L-band). SLAR penetrates clouds, light rain showers and harmattan dust with no reduction of the quality of the imagery. It was first developed for military reconnaissance purposes in the early 1950's, and later improved upon for non-military capacities and applied research by earth scientists, through 1960's. Its imageries became available on commercial basis in 1967 (NIRAD, 1978).

SLAR found a ready source for resource data acquisition in the equatorial regions because of its ability to penetrate clouds and haze (Fagbami, 1981a and b; Fagbami and Olaniyi, 1982) and can operate both day and night. Although it has been successfully used in many fields of application such as vegetation and landuse mapping of Nigeria, mapping of the soils of Bendel State (Fagbami and Fapehunda, 1986), the spatial resolution which varies with range and determined by the size of the antenna, is coarser than low and medium scale aerial photographs. The interpretation of SLAR imageries are therefore not made on scales much larger than 1:125,000 (Lillesand and Kiefer, 1979). Therefore, SLAR is more of a reconnaissance mapping tool than for detail mapping.

#### Landsat

Landsat, formally called Earth Resources Technology Satellite (ERTS) is an unmanned remote sensing system, launched in the USA in 1972 (Sabin, 1978; Stefanov *et al.*, 2001). This was followed successively by Landsat 2 and 3 in 1975 and 1978 respectively (Table 2.1). The Multispectral Scanner (MSS) on Landsat 1, 2 operates from an orbital altitude of 913km, recording in four different wave length bands, 0.5 - 0.6 mm, 0.6 - 0.7 mm, 0.7 - 0.8 mm and 0.8 - 1.1 mm, over a swath width of 185km. Landsat 1 - 3 carried Return-Beam Vidicon (RBV) cameras and Multispectral Scanners (MSS) (Tucker *et al.*, 2004).

The MSS data are recorded in electronic form and relayed by radio to earth, where images are reconstituted at ground receiving stations. The ground resolution of the system is 80m. Landsat 4 and 5 otherwise known as Thematic Mapper (T.M.) has greatly improved spatial and spectral resolutions. It has recordings in seven wavebands and a ground resolution of 30 m for six of its bands. Landsat 4 - 5 carried the MSS as well as the Thematic Mapper (TM), a more advanced scanner. Landsat 7 has an enhanced Thematic Mapper plus (ETM+). Landsat 7 was launched in April 15th, 1999 and was designed to last for five years (Cohen and Goward, 2004).

Landsat satellites follow near-polar orbits that are inclined approximately 8° to the poles. Landsats 1, 2 and 3 orbited at 920 km altitude 14 times per day. Over a period of 252 orbits, or every 18 days, a satellite covered every portion of the Earth, except

for Polar Regions above 82° latitude. Landsats 4, 5 and 7 orbits at 705 km altitude with a 16-day repeat interval for global coverage. The Landsat orbit is designed to be sun synchronous. In other words, the satellite crosses the equator at the same local sun time with each orbit. This provides for some uniformity of lighting conditions.

The multi-spectral scanner (MSS) detects reflected solar energy in two bands of visible light and two bands of short-infrared energy. Scanning is accomplished by a mirror that oscillates back and forth across the scene. Energy is measured in four bands for six lines with each scan of the mirror. Energy intensities are sampled every 57 m along scan lines, and the data are recorded as digital values: 0-127 for bands 1, 2 and 3; 0-63 for band 4 (Holkenbrink 1978). The thematic mapper operates in seven bands of visible and infrared energy with a resolution of 30 m. Data are recorded on byte-binary scale (0-255). The ETM+ adds a panchromatic band (0.5-0.9  $\mu$ m) at 15 m resolution.

A complete image takes about 25 seconds to scan, during which time the Earth rotates eastward beneath the satellite path. To compensate for this, scan lines are slightly offset in the resulting image, which is shaped like a parallelogram. The orientation of a scene depends on latitude; at about 50° the scene is tilted approximately 10° from true north.

Landsat 7 is the latest satellite of the Landsat program. It was launched on April 15, 1999 (Yuan *et al.*, 2005). The primary goal of Landsat 7 is to refresh the global archive of satellite photos, providing up-to-date and cloud free images. Although the Landsat Program is managed by NASA, data from Landsat 7 is collected and distributed by the USGS. The NASA World Wind project allows 3D images from Landsat 7 and other sources to be freely navigated and viewed from any angle.

Landsat 7 was designed to last for five years, and has the capacity to collect and transmit up to 532 images per day. It is in a polar, sun-synchronous orbit, meaning it scans across the entire earth's surface. With an altitude of 705 kilometers +/- 5 kilometers, it takes 232 orbits, or 16 days, to do so. The satellite weighs 1973 kg, is 4.04 m long, and 2.74 m in diameter. Unlike its predecessors, Landsat 7 has a solid state memory of 378 gigabits (roughly 100 images). The main instrument on board Landsat 7 is the Enhanced Thematic Mapper Plus (ETM+) (Yang and Lo, 2002).

The value of Landsat imagery for reconnaissance soil mapping in the cloud-free regions of West Africa has been demonstrated in several studies such as in (Fagbami, 1980; Ojanuga, 1980; Fagbami, 1986a; 1986b). This, however, has not been found a handy resource-mapping tool in the cloud-covered tropical regions (Judex, *et al.*, 2006).

#### Systeme Probatoire Pour Observation de la Terre (SPOT)

The success of U.S. LANDSAT System in the early 1970s stimulated the interests of scientists in other nations. The French in particular, designed an earth observation satellite modeled after some of the fundamental features of Landsat system. Systeme Probatoire Pour Observation de la Terre (SPOT) was conceived and designed by the *Centre National d'Etudes spatiales* (CNES) in Paris with the co-operation of other European groups. SPOT 1 was launched in 1986 and SPOT 2 in January 1990. SPOT 3 was launched in September 1993, SPOT 4 in March 1998 and SPOT 5 in May 2002 (Chevrel, *et al.*, 1981 and ResMap, 2010) Table 2.2.

The SPOT system is planned to have capabilities for landuse studies, assessment of renewable resources, exploration of geologic resources and cartographic work at scales of 1:50,000 – 1: 100,000. It is the first commercial remote sensing satellite designed to provide high quality service and data for an operational user community worldwide. The improved spatial resolution to 20m for the multispectral (Xs) and 10m for the panchromatic (PA) in the SPOT system has proved valuable for detailed agricultural mapping and urban analysis. SPOT simulation studies by CNES, other government agencies and individuals like Sogunle and Fagbami (1990), Edosomwan and Fagbami (1992) and Akinbola (1993) have demonstrated the potential of SPOT data for detailed agricultural, forestry, coastal and urban studies as well as for other resource application.

Additionally, SPOT is ground controlled to view either vertically (nadir-viewing) or at an angle (off-nadir viewing). In the latter mode, the sensors are directed in across track direction in order to allow rapid access to any part lying within the arc  $\pm 27^{\circ}$  from the satellite ground track, thereby providing a very flexible multiple-look capability (Cochrane, 1986). This innovation also allows the acquisition of stereoscopic image pairs from different satellite passes (Table 2.3).

Table 2.1. Landsat Cha	aracteristics
------------------------	---------------

Satellite	Launched	Decommissioned	Sensors
Landsat 1	July 23, 1972	January 6, 1978	MSS and RBV*
Landsat 2	January 22, 1975	February 25, 1982	MSS and RBV*
Landsat 3	March 5, 1978	March 31, 1983	MSS and RBV*
Landsat 4	July 16, 1982	June 30, 2001	MSS and TM
Landsat 5	March 1, 1984	(Operational)	MSS and TM
Landsat 6	October 5, 1993	(Did not achieve orbit)	ETM**
Landsat 7	April 15, 1999	(Operational)	ETM**

\* The return beam vidicom (RBV) was essentially a television camera and did not achieve the popularity of the MSS sensor.

\*\* The sensor onboard Landsat 6 was called the enhanced thematic mapper (ETM). Landsat 7 carries the enhanced thematic mapper plus (ETM+).

Source: Tucker, et al., 2004

Satellite	Spectral Mode	Spectral Bands	Ground Pixel Size
SPOT 5	THR + HX	B1, B2, B3	2.5 meters
SPOT 5	THR	Р	2.5 meters
SPOT 5	HM + HX	B1, B2, B3	5 meters
SPOT 5	HM	Р	5 meters
SPOT 5	HI	B1,B2,B3,B4	10 meters
SPOT 4	M + XI	B1,B2,B3,B4	10 meters
SPOT 4	М	М	10 meters
SPOT 1 & 3	}	Р	P 10 meters
SPOT 4	XI	B1,B2,B3,B4	20 meters
SPOT 1 & 3	3 XS	B1,B2,B3	20 meters
	ore		
	Satellite SPOT 5 SPOT 5 SPOT 5 SPOT 5 SPOT 4 SPOT 4 SPOT 1 & 3 SPOT 1 & 3 OIO	SatelliteSpectral ModeSPOT 5THR + HXSPOT 5THRSPOT 5HM + HXSPOT 5HISPOT 4M + XISPOT 1 & 3SPOT 1 & 3SPOT 1 & 5	Satellite Spectral Mode Spectral Bands   SPOT 5 THR + HX B1, B2, B3   SPOT 5 HM + HX B1, B2, B3   SPOT 5 HM + HX B1, B2, B3, B4   SPOT 5 HI B1, B2, B3, B4   SPOT 4 M + XI B1, B2, B3, B4   SPOT 1 & J P   SPOT 1 & XI B1, B2, B3, B4   SPOT 1 & XS B1, B2, B3, B4

#### **Table 2.2. SPOT Products**

SPOT Satell	ite Spectral Bands	Ground Pixel size	Spectral Resolution
	P: panchromatic	2.5 meters or 5 mtrs	0.48 – 0.71µm
	B1: green	10 meters	0.50 – 0.59µm
SPOT 5	B2: red	10 meters	0.61 – 0.68µm
	B3: near infrared	10 meters	0.78 – 0.89µm
	B4: short-wave infrared	20 meters	1.58 – 1.75µm
	M: monospectral	10 meters	0.61 – 0.68µm
	B1: green	20 meters	0.50 – 0.68µm
SPOT 4	B2: red	20 meters	0.61 – 0.68µm
	B3: near infrared	20 meters	$0.78 - 0.89 \mu m$
	B4: short-wave infrared	20 meters	1.58 – 1.75µm
SPOT 1	P: panchromatic	10 meters	$0.50-0.73 \mu m$
SPOT 2	B1: green	20 meters	$0.50 - 0.59 \mu m$
SPOT 3	B2: red	20 meters	0.61 – 0.68µm
	B3: near infrared	20 meters	0.78 – 0.89µm

Source: Cochrane, 1986.

#### **General Characteristics of SPOT Image**

The SPOT "bus" with its sensors is placed in a sun-synchronous orbit at a height of about 832km with a 10.30am equatorial crossing time. For vertical observations, successive passes occur at 26 day intervals but because of the ability of SPOT sensors to view areas at the oblique, successive imagery can be acquired on the average at  $2\frac{1}{2}$  days interval (Chevrel, *et al.*, 1981). The SPOT payload consists of two identical sensing instruments, a telemetry transmitter and magnetic tape recorders.

The two sensors are known as HRV ("high resolution visible) instruments. HRV sensors use "Pushbroom" scanning technology based upon charge couple devices (CCDS) that can simultaneously image an entire line of data without mechanical movement. An important advantage over conventional technology is the absence of moving parts, which in principle should provide greater reliability, more uniform scanning speed across the image swath and greater stability of the satellite thereby assuring high geometric accuracy (CNES, 1987).

The HRV can be operated in either of two modes. In the panchromatic (PA) mode, the sensor is sensitive across a broad spectral band from 0.51mm to 0.72mm. It images a 60 km swath with 6,000 pixels per line, for a spatial resolution of 10m x 10m. In this mode, the HRV instrument provides a fine spatial detail but of coarse broad spectral region.

In the other mode, the multispectral (Xs) configuration, the HRV instrument senses three spectral regions, Band 1, 0.5mm – 0.59mm (green), Band 2, 0.61 - 0.68mm (red) and Band 3, 0.79 - 0.89mm (near infrared). In this mode, the sensor images a strip 60km wide using 3,000 samples for each line, at a spatial resolution of about 20m x 20m. Thus in the Xs mode, the Sensor records fine spectral resolution but coarse spatial resolution. The three images from the Xs mode can be used to form false colour composites (SPOT Newsletter, 1988).

#### **Data Processing**

SPOT PA and Xs scenes can be processed to any of four basic levels (CNES, 1987):

#### Level IA

This is essentially a raw data level apart from normalization of CCD detector response in each spectral band. Interband relative sensitivity coefficients are also given but no geometric correction.

#### Level 1B

This includes full radiometric and geometric corrections taking into account, the systematic distortions due to the system effects (rotation and curvature of the Earth), viewing angle and desmearing).

#### Level 2

This is a precision processing level apart from the corrections on the basis of Ground Control Points (GCPs). The image is thus rectified according to a given cartographic projection. However, this level does not take account of distortions due to terrain relief. This means that the closer the viewing direction to the vertical and the less pronounced the relief, the more accurate the product Level 2 Scenes are oriented towards geographic North and processing can only be performed if a sufficiently accurate map is available for GCP extraction. This points out one of the reasons why the topographic maps in Nigeria, compiled since 1966 need a review.

#### Level 2S

These scenes are rectified using control points for registration with a SPOT reference scene. Registration accuracy is 0.5 pixels when 2 scenes are recorded at the same viewing angle. The product is intended primarily for multidate studies.

#### 2.2.3 Aerial Photo Interpretation

Among the various kinds of air photographs, black and white or panchromatic is the most commonly used and most easily available. Most of the black and white photographic coverage of Nigeria is vertical, taken with wide angle lenses from low altitude aircrafts; hence their scale ranges from 1: 40,000 to 1: 5,000. In this range, and based on the scale specifications of Mitchell, (1968), only land facets can conceivably be delineated.

The only mode of interpretation used in Nigeria before now is manual since the denatometric technology for converting analog photographs into digital format is not available (Fapohunda, 1986; Goetz, *et al.*, 2004). Successes in manual interpretation which is a technical art, varies with the training and experience of the interpreter, terrain spatial complexity, and the quality of photographs being used.

Characteristics of photographic images considered during interpretation include shape, size, pattern, shadow, tone, texture and site. A comprehensive review of these characteristics is contained in Carols, *et al.*, (1977) and Lillesand and Kiefer (1979). Pattern relates to the spatial arrangement of objects or features in a scene while drainage pattern is indicative of the complexity or otherwise of landscapes. Likewise, shape which is the general form, configuration or outline of individual valleys are indexes of the slope variability on landscapes. The tone refers to the relative brightness of objects and when light tones show up, it is indicative of good internal drainage.

#### 2.2.4 Methods of Image Interpretation for Soil Survey

There are three principal methods of image interpretation for soil surveys

#### **Pattern Analysis**

The pattern elements, which according to Frost (1960) are indicative of surface and subsurface conditions are: erosional features, drainage, landform, vegetation, photographic tone and cultural features. Pattern analysis is based on the identification of major landscape units and the division of these units into smaller units, characterized by the so-called "local pattern elements" (FAO, 1967). It starts from the assumption that each pattern element is correlated with certain soil conditions.

**Er**ost describes the principle as follows "Having grasped the original context of the soil to be studied, the interpreter divides the major landscape units into smaller units and examine local pattern elements under the stereoscope. Each element should be studied independently. If all the findings agree, the soil can be identified and described with reasonable accuracy. So, two or more different pattern elements may point to the same smaller land units. This is similar to what Lueder (1959) describes as "converging evidence". This method requires a thorough knowledge of

geomorphology or adequate representations of the landforms in a guide or key" (Frost, 1960).

In general, the use of pattern analysis is reliable in areas of known geomorphological history and where conditions like cloud cover are not visible on the photograph. Its use in unknown areas can be rather dangerous as wrong conclusions are easily reached.

#### **Element Analysis**

The analysis of imagery according to individual elements, as developed by Buringh (1960) is based on the fact that most of the features of the earth's surface are in some way connected with soil conditions. For some elements, the connection is direct, as in the case of relief, for others, such as landuse, the connection is more loose. All the elements considered are supposed to be related to the soil forming factors, climate, organisms, parent material, relief, time and human activity.

The underlying principle of the analysis is that any element may be related to a certain soil mapping unit and therefore, a change in the element may correlate, with a soil boundary (FAO, 1967). The aspect of interest for soil survey has been grouped (Bennema and Gelens, 1969), into:

- Basic aspects individually visible on the image e.g. slope, relief, vegetation, crops, soil and rock surfaces.
- Compound aspects visible on the image through a combination of two or more of the basic aspects e.g. land types, drainage way and pattern, faults and joints.

Inferred aspects not directly visible on the images but deduced from basic and or compound aspects e.g. soil depth, parent material, drainage and erosion condition.

It should be noted however, that the classification of the elements into different groups is artificial (FAO 1967), as certain elements may in certain case belong to one group, but in another case, may shift into another group, depending on the local conditions. The interpretation of the imagery by element analysis starts with the elimination of those elements that have no relation at-all to soil (FAO, 1967).

This method can be applied universally, particularly beneficial to surveyors who are yet to build up much experience in interpretation of photo or imagery. However, the pure form of aspect analysis is time consuming since a lot of field checking of tentative boundaries is required.

#### 2.2.5 Physiographic Analysis

Physiographic analysis of imagery is based upon a thorough knowledge of the relationship between physiography and soils, and upon the recognition of dynamic processes rather than of static elements (FAO, 1967; Lillesand, 2006). Physiographic analysis according to Bennema and Gelens (1969) restricts itself to the external features as shown in the stereo image. It includes the analysis of basic compound aspects, such as relief, slope as well as vegetation and landuse as aspects important for the description of the drainage system (Mulders, 1987).

The elements are just as important as in "element analysis", however, many of them are not used primarily to draw boundaries but are used as basic for understanding the interaction of physiographic processes (FAO, 1967). The most important physiographic processes in relation to soil are erosion and sedimentation, of which many subdivisions can be made and many local factors may influence these processes.

The most important step in physiographic analysis is to recognize and identify the basic process acting on any specific case (FAO, 1967). The method has universal application but can only be applied by surveyors with very high reference level of image interpretation.

#### 2.2.6 Contributions of Remote Sensing to Management of Renewable Resources

Remote sensing has made considerable contributions to the management of renewable resources in and outside the tropics. Some of the major contributions of the technology are in the areas of:-

- a) Soil survey and land classification,
- b) Mapping and monitoring of landuse/landcover
- c) Land degradation mapping.

#### Soil survey and Land Classification

Information about soil is basic for efficient and sustained agricultural production. Soil characteristics, although can be modified to some extent, generally determine the type of crop that can be grown and the production potential of that crop. Information on soil is particularly important in an area in which new land is being brought into production (Liney *et al.*, 1970; Manchanda *et al.*, 2002). In many areas, pressing agricultural development takes place without the essential data on the soil needed for assessing the potential for successful development. The consequences of such attempts have always been low productivity and outright crop failure in some cases.

The need for increasing agricultural production in the developing countries necessitates the production of a good soil map, in addition to the analysis of other physical parameters in the environment (Fagbami, 1981a). Mapping of soils in most part of the world using remote sensing technology was initiated by organizations such as Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization (CSIRO) in Australia and New Guinea (Stewart, 1968) and in developing countries by United Kingdom Ministry of Oversea Development (Ollier *et al.*, 1969) and Food and Agricultural organization in eastern Columbia (FAO, 1965; Shukla *et al.*, 2009).

The first aerial photographs, taken from balloon at about 1850 were perhaps first used for large area soil survey of the Jennings country, Indiana about 1929 (Bushnell, 1932). The value of the air photo interpretation, according to Deut and Young (1981), in soil survey was first recognized for reconnaissance studies of large areas, both in developing countries and in the desert areas of northern Australia.

Aerial photography has been preferred to satellite imagery in semi detailed and detailed surveys and this has been found to produce accurate soil maps especially with large scale black and white photos (Fagbami, 1986a). This special attribute of aerial photo is hinged on the stereoscopic view produced by this technology which enables the interpreter to observe the terrain features in three-dimensional forms and provide accurate delineations, observations and measurements (Asiamah, 1982). Aerial photo interpretation was employed by Bawden *et al.*, (1972) for reconnaissance survey of northern Nigeria. Mudock *et al.*, (1976) also made use of aerial photographs for land resource survey of the South Western Nigeria.

Using side-looking Airborne Radar (SLAR) imagery, Fagbami and Fapohunda (1986) identified and demarcated different land types of Bendel State (now Edo and Delta States) and derived many aspects of lithology, relief, drainage pattern, moisture regime and vegetation cover while Olaniyi (1988) carried out same for Central Western Nigeria. The largest land classification and evaluation survey (the Radar project of Brazil) covering about 4 million kilometer square, used SLAR imagery to provide information on geology, morphology, soils, vegetation and landuse during the 1970's and offered the first over-view of natural resources within the vast region (Hammond, 1977; Lee *et al.*, 1988).

The arrival of Landsat in early 1970s further enhanced and widened the applicability of remotely sensed data to soil and resource survey. Landsat MSS was used by Fagbami (1980) to identify major land types in the Federal Capital Territory (Abuja, Nigeria) and also of Makurdi areas. He observed that it is not only easier but also faster than with air photo interpretation if large area is involved.

The ability of Landsat to classify sub-surface features especially in humid tropics depends on the influence of the soil on the cover and the identification of the soil. The reflectance characteristics of the cover type have very low reliability as most of the resulting groups are known to be far from homogeneous (Fagbami, 1986; Kudrat *et al.*, 2000). Even though it is not possible to attain a high degree of homogeneity within the land facets, they could be sufficiently grouped for agricultural planning. Landsat imagery has been used for soils and land resource survey purposes in other parts of the tropics as illustrated by the works of Elberson, (1973); in Columbia, Odenyo (1979) in Kenya and Kudrat *et al.*, (2000) in India.

The relatively low spatial resolution of this first generation satellites; Landsat 1, 2 and 3 (79m) has limited the application of the data to small scale survey but the sensor capability of later generation Landsat 4 and 5 (30m) and the more recently SPOT (Xs = 20m; PA = 10m) has a capability for stereo coverage and frequent access to user-specified sites (Chevrel, *et al.*, 1981).
Similar studies using SPOT by CNES and other individuals have demonstrated that SPOT imagery is nearly as interpretable as small and medium scale aerial photography in the mapping of soils (Buttner *et al.*, 1988) while Edosomwan and Fagbami (1992) observed that SPOT imagery compared favourably with medium scale aerial photographs in the mapping of terrain features in the eastern part of Ilesha.

#### Mapping and monitoring of landuse/landcover

Landuse is defined as any kind of permanent or cyclic human intervention on land usually with emphasis on the functional role of land in economic activities (Campbell, 1983; Lambin *et al.*, 2001). According to Sys (1985) man, an inherent part of the ecosystem tries to manipulate land either in very intensive manner as with permanent cropping or in very intensive way as under shifting cultivation. Land cover on the other hand describes the vegetational and artificial construction covering the land surface (Burley, 1961; Nagamani and Ramachandran, 2003). One of the most important aspects of land cover is the one concerning natural vegetation, agricultural crops and animal life. The pattern of land cover is often used to make inference about human activities and land use.

Up to date information on major landuse acreage and distribution of crops is a basic need in agriculture throughout the world (Vink, 1975; Garcia-Gigorro *et al.*, 2007). These data are essential for efficient management of agricultural resource. Information on present extent, location and productivity of land used for different purposes is needed for analysis and planning. Competition for use of land is currently attracting attention. Urban development, need for more recreation areas, and the preservation of wildlife habitats are matters of great interest to those concerned with the use of land resources (Liney *et al.*, 1970; Dewan and Yamaguchi, 2009).

Land use inventory data consist of data compiled by census from personal interview, mail questionnaire, study of sample areas or some combination of these. Generally, these methods take a long time because of the number of trained scientists are limited or because the number of well-trained people required is large. These factors account for the relative large interval between census projects in many countries. Pressing needs for land use inventory in many developing countries have already prompted the use of remote sensing. Smyth and Montgomery (1962), carried out one of the earliest landuse surveys in Central Western Nigeria. Adeniyi (1980) used sequential air photographs for landuse change detection in Lagos while Fagbami *et al.*, (1988) applied aerial photo interpretation technique to map landuse of Akwa-Ibom State.

Landuse pattern of Ibadan division was mapped by Oyelese (1968) using small scale aerial photographs. Although he concluded that this technology was able to overcome problems associated with field transverse as enumerated by Wikkramatileke (1959), he noted that availability of recent air photo of suitable scale is a limitation to the use of aerial photos. The system of agriculture in Nigeria makes identification and mapping of landuse difficult. Adeniyi (1986) observed that farm plots are of variable size, widely scattered, boundaries are irregular and plot size frequently changing from season to season and from year to year.

Recent land resource studies in Nigeria contain information on both land systems and land use. SLAR imagery was used to map vegetation and landuse of Nigeria in 1979 by the British Hunting Technical Service limited and was also mandated to train Nigerian staff on its use (Travett, 1978).

Of all the sensor systems, landsat is so far, the most extensively used for landuse and landcover mapping. Under a bilateral arrangement with University of Waterloo in Canada, Adeniyi and Olugbile (1987); Pilon *et al.*, (1987) Omojola *et al.*, (1987) and Goetz *et al.*, (2004) used Landsat imagery to map and monitor landuse/Landcover change of the large-scale irrigation project in the Sokoto – Rima area of Sokoto State. In other parts of the world, Landsat imagery has been used to map the sugar cane and forest plantations in south eastern Brazil, (Mendonca, 1981) and parts of Thailand and Laos (Omakupt *et al.*, 1980). In many parts of the tropics, the relatively poor spatial resolution of landsat MSS has limited the precision of such surveys particularly in the areas of small-scale subsistence farming (Manandhar *et al.*, 2009).

The improved spatial capability of SPOT and its cross-trade pointing capability and stereoscopic coverage, enables a location to be revisited every 3-4 days at Equatorial

latitudes (Chevrel, *et al.*, 1981), and therefore increase the chances of obtaining cloudfree imagery in tropical areas. These special attributes makes SPOT image a better sensor for landuse land cover survey in small scale farming areas of the tropics over Landsat.

Sogunle and Fagbami (1990), used SPOT image acquired in 1986 to map the landuse of Ibadan city. Akinbola (1993), used the same imagery to monitor urban growth of the same area. The landuse/landcover of the rice producing area, east of Ilesha was mapped by Edosomwan and Fagbami (1992). Working on landuse in the north eastern India, Balder-Sahai (1988) and Helmschort and Flugel (2002), reported that in the humid tropical vegetation, SPOT was very striking in the identification of Mangrove and Secondary vegetation for which considerable improvements have been brought about by the multispectral classifications. He was quick to add that the 20m ground resolution of SPOT is still not sufficient to provide information on primary forest patterns, neither was it adequate for identifying properly logged over areas.

#### Land degradation mapping

Land degradation can be perceived as a complex combination of many processes (physical, biological and chemical). These act to force on the land, a condition less suitable to man, compared to its condition under natural equilibrium. The principal types and causes of land degradation are soil erosion, flood, siltation, draught, desertification, deforestation, loss of fertility, pollution, land scarification and overgrazing (Igbozurike *et al.*, 1988; Velayutham, 2000).

The abuse of land in any country can indeed affect the economy especially in developing countries whose foreign exchange earning depend on produce from the land and on the environmental quality of others (Soil Science of Society of America, 1984). This view of abuse of land in a global context places into a sober perspective, the importance of preserving prime agricultural lands wherever they may be and implementing polices and management practices which maintain productivity and minimize land degradation.

Soils under humid conditions are very vulnerable to degradation and therefore constitute a serious problem threatening the various ecosystems in Nigeria. In one of such situations, Fagbami (1976), noted that the construction of new roads and highways without adequate and appropriate drainage system in Ibadan City, often lead to irreparable damage to the lands on both sides of the highway.

Soil erosion by running water and wind, is easily the most important type of land degradation in Nigeria. Practically, all parts of the country are directly affected. The northern quarter or some 231,000 km<sup>2</sup> is affected mainly by wind erosion, while the Southern three-quarter (693,000km<sup>2</sup>) suffers from that caused by rainfall (Igbozurike *et al.*, 1988). Soil erosion consists of rill, sheet and gully. While soil removal by running water occurs primarily during the rains between May and October, in the South while the north experience wind erosion during the dry season.

These seasons are greatly aided or often sparked off by many human activities; Vegetation burning, land clearing for various purposes, road construction, agricultural tillage etc. In all of the Southern three-quarters of the country affected by sheet erosion, the rate of soil removal varies from 3 tones per-hectare per year on poorly consolidated sloping sandy soils to one tone per hectare per year down to zero in regions of flat terrain (Lal, 1990).

On the other hand, soil loss via gully erosion is particularly high in parts of Nigeria where the annual rainfall exceeds 1,500mm (120,00km<sup>2</sup>). Single gully erosion can start overnight and develop within three or four raining months into a massive scar, 50m long, 4m deep and over 5m at the widest section. It is hardly surprising that in Anambra State, for instance with rural population density in excess of 1000 people per square kilometer, and intensive agriculture activities, well over 441 autonomous communities are ravaged by gully erosion. That state's Agulu-Nanka gully erosion complex is certainly one of the very largest in the world (Igbozurike *et al.*, 1988; Holden *et al.*, 2005).

In the northern quarter of Nigeria with the extended dry season (October to May), the removal of topsoil by wind is very pronounced. During this period, much of the grass cover not consumed by the large roaming herds of livestock, or by bush fire naturally wither. The remaining few green are far too scattered leaving the stage for a

practically unimpeded sweep, day and night by strong winds from the Sahara desert (Jeje, 1988).

Although Mordi, (1990) reported that degraded soils are more common in the rural areas where agricultural activities, exploration and exploitation of the soil resources are high, Urban land is reported by Akinbola (1993), to be subjected to degradation due to the pressure of various demand or lack of planning with adverse effects on the urban dwellers. Ofomata, (1981) lamented that the siting of industrial and Urban activities is guided exclusively by economic and technological considerations rather than the capacity of the land.

The distribution of erosion risk is an important consideration in the analysis of the erosion problems in Nigeria. While areas already experiencing erosion damage require remedial measures, it is necessary to identify areas of erosion risk in order to take preventive measures (Ologe, 1988). The fastest, most accurate and reliable means of achieving the objective of generating data on past and present landuse/landcover and forecast future uses to avoid land degradation is by remote sensing (Fagbemi, 1986). According to Holz (1985), many dynamic, geomorphic processes occurring in remote locations are difficult to reach and survey, thus restricting the minority of changes to the use of remote sensing.

Most of the research dealing with the use of remote sensing for erosion studies has been done in the context of soil surveying. Remotely sensed data have been used by many workers to evaluate land degradation and environmental impact of landuse (Curran, 1985; Patrick, 1987).

Mathews *et al.*, (1973) used images collected by airborne multispectral scanner to map erosion classes of soil series by means of computerized pattern recognition technique. The result compared favorably with a detailed field map prepared from a 1:6,000 colour aerial photographs.

Using image processing technique with Landsat MSS data, Kaminsky *et al.*, (1979) found that areas of moderate to severe erosion correlated almost 100 percent with one spectral class while Seubert *et al.*, (1979) used an unsupervised approach to produce a

map of ground cover and evaluate its usefulness in delineating severely eroded cultivated soil areas in the United States. These results were consistent with those of Latz *et al.*, (1981), and Weismiller *et al.*, (1985) which reported that the class with the highest reflectance correlated with the severely eroded upland soils.

However, Seubert *et al.*, (1979) concluded that even though soils may have different parent materials or be widely separated geographically, certain properties such as clay mineralogy, soil texture, iron, soil moisture and organic matter are important factors that control soil reflectance and ultimately erosion mapping by remote sensing technique. This approach according to Fagbami *et al.*, (1991) is very relevant to developing countries like Nigeria where the time lag between project identification and implementation is very wide and the fund for conservation measures is limiting.

#### Land Evaluation

The importance of soil survey and classification lies in understanding and remembering the properties and behaviour of soils. It also plays a vital role in communication among scientists. However, taxonomic names convey very little information to any land users due to the obscure terminology containing many conventions and hidden assumptions (Dent and Young, 1981; Ogunkunle and Babalola, 1986). The information on a soil map must be explained in a way that has meaning to the user (Klingebiel and Montgomery, 1961). Land evaluation is supposed to provide such relevant information (Kilic, *et al.*, 2005).

Land evaluation means different things to different people. Several definitions of land evaluation have therefore been attempted. FAO (1983), defined land evaluation as the assessment of land performance when used for specific purposes. Land evaluation thus involves the execution and interpretation of basic surveys of climate, soils, vegetation and other aspects of land in terms of the requirements of alternative forms of landuse (FAO, 1976; USDA, 2001).

Beeks (1978), distinguished two types of land evaluations: Physical and integral. Physical land evaluations concerned primarily with the physical or ecological aspects of land and its use without elaborating on the non-physical aspects. Integral land evaluation on the other hand, is the synthesis of information obtained from physical land evaluation with pertinent socio-economic factors.

Land evaluation, normally expressed in land suitability or capability classes (Kellog, 1961) can either be qualitative or quantitative (FAO, 1976). A qualitative evaluation assesses the suitability of the land in general physical terms like soil, topography or climate while quantitative approach emphasizes the inputs such as fertilizer, seeds etc and the output like crop yield in addition to physical factors.

Many systems of land evaluation exist. A few of such land evaluation systems that have been widely adopted all over the world are: Land capability classification (LCC) of Klingebiel and Montgomery (1961); FAO framework of land evaluation (FAO, 1976); Productivity rating (Storie, 1983) Irrigation capability classification (ICC) of the U.S. Bureau of Land reclamation (1953); Fertility capability classification (FCC) of Buol *et al.*, (1975) and Sanchez *et al.*, (1982) and Land evaluation computer system (LECS) of Wood and Dent (1983).

### Land Capability Classification (LCC)

Land capability classification, developed in USA by Klingebiel and Montgomery (1961) for farm planning, is based on the grouping of soil units, with comparable potentials and limitations from detailed soil survey. It is an interpretative soil grouping expressing the potential of the land for agriculture especially arable use without permanent damage. Although originally developed for farm planning, Moss (1972) and Wong (1974), believed that this system has found world-wide adaptation and application with regard to relevant ecological differences as a basis for modification. The prominent characteristics suggested by the authors and modified by Ogunkunle and Babalola (1986), Oluwatosin *et al.*, (2006) are slope angle (degrees), rock outcrop, wetness, effective depth, texture, permeability, available water capacity and effective cation exchange capacity (ECEC).

The classification of the system is structured into three categories of capability classes, sub classes and units. The classes are usually numbered I – VIII with I – IV as being arable classes while V – VIII are referred to as non-arable. Capability classes consist of capability sub classes or capability units that have the same relative degree of

hazard or limitation. The risk of soil damage or limitation in use becomes progressively greater from class I to class VIII (Steel, 1967). The capability sub class is also a group of capability units which have the same conservation problems which are commonly denoted as: e - erosion; w - excess water; s for root zone limitation and c for climatic limitations. Therefore, the capability subclass is specific on the type of soil conservation or limitation problem involved.

According to Steele (1967), a capability unit is a grouping of one or more individual soil mapping units with similar potential mapping units with similar potentials and limitations. The soils in that capability unit are said to be homogenous enough to produce similar kinds of cultivated crops and pasture, require similar conservation treatment and management under same kind and condition of vegetative cover.

Capability classification has been applied both in reconnaissance surveys and in project feasibility surveys but Dent and Young (1981) observed that the system is not well suited to either of these purposes as it is for farm planning for which it was originally developed. The system has been widely adopted with modification to suit local conditions as shown by the works of Bibby and Mackney (1969) in Great Britain, Canada Department of Forestry (1965) in Canada, Haentjens (1963) in Papua New Guinea, and Fagbami *et al.*, (1987) in South Western Nigeria. Land capability classification has been criticized for its apparent rigidity (Christian and Stewart, 1968; Murdoch, 1970) but the possibility and ease of adoption to local conditions should be seen as a credit for the system (Menjiver, et al., 2003).

#### FAO framework for land evaluation

The need to develop a standard and generally acceptable method of land evaluation to replace those that was in existence, led FAO into a series of consultation among World experts between 1970 – 1976. This has the sole objective of putting an end to the proliferation of the system of land evaluation and its attendant barrier in exchange of information (FAO, 1976). The FAO Framework on Land suitability evaluation is the product of a six years exercise. Land suitability evaluation (LSE) is defined as the process of assessing the fitness of a parcel of land for a specified kind of land use (FAO, 1976). The system defines the landuse and land utilization types on one hand, and land qualities on the other in the course of surveying.

The quality of a land unit is assessed through its characteristics. A land characteristic is an attribute of land that can be measured or estimated e.g. slope angle, rainfall, texture, structure and cation exchange capacity. A land quality is a complex attribute of land which acts in a distinct manner in its influence on the suitability of land for a specific kind of use (FAO, 1976; Bouma, 1996).

The suitability of given land for specific use is determined by the ratings of individual land qualities, singly or in combination and matching against the land utilization requirements. The system is hierarchical with four categories of decreasing generalization: (1) suitability order (2) suitability class (3) suitability sub class and (4) suitability units.

#### Suitability order:

There are two suitability orders: Suitable (S) and not suitable (N). The "S" order has been defined by FAO (1976), as lands on which sustained use for defined purpose in the defined manners is expected to yield benefits that will justify the inputs without major damage to land resources. The "N" order denoting "not suitable" is defined as lands having characteristics which appear to preclude its sustained use for the defined purpose in defined manner or which would create production, upkeep and/or conservation problems requiring a level of recurrent inputs unacceptable at the time of interpretation.

### Suitability classes:

They indicate the degree of suitability within the orders and FAO (1976) recommended 3 classes within the order "S" and two within the order "N". They are (1) S1 – highly suitable (2) S2 – moderately suitable and (3) S3 – marginally suitable. N1 – currently not suitable but potentially suitable and N2 – Actually and potentially unsuitable are the other classes.

#### Suitability subclasses

These distinguish the nature of the class determining limitations or main kind of investment measures needed within the classes. They are donated by lower case letters placed after the class symbol e.g. S2e indicating class 3 lands with limitation of

erosion. According to Ogunkunle (1987), symbols for denoting limitations have not been standardized and so they vary from Institution or body to another. They are all however defined. The following limitations have been defined and widely accepted: c – climatic limitation; w – wetness; t – topography; n – salinity/alkalinity; f – fertility and s – physical soil conditions.

#### Suitability units

These are divisions of subclass that differ from each other in detailed aspects of their production characteristics or management requirements e.g. S2e-1 and S2e-2 refers to suitability units within the S2e subclass but differ in the degree of erosion as the limitation character. Land within the same suitability unit requires the same management practices and have the same production potential. FAO (1976), outlined a six-step approach for carrying out LSE and they are as follows:

- a. Definition of the land utilization type
- b. Establishing the crop requirements
- c. Collection of relevant environmental Data in terms of (b) above
- d. Matching of land qualities with requirements of the land utilization type. This according to FAO (1979) is beyond mere comparisons. It is an interactive process of mutual adoption of the definitions of the landuse types and the land conditions as they become better known. This step can result in provisional suitability classes.
- e. Checking with existing landuse pattern and yield data to estimate the productive capacity of the provisional suitability classes.
- f. Confirmation of suitability classes, current and potential.

This system has been fully tested, applied and proven in developing countries and also applied on a trial basis to farming system in the Netherlands. The approach can be used for agricultural and non-agricultural purposes. From this view point suitability evaluation is far superior to land capability classification for most purposes (Dent and Young, 1986; Oluwatosin, 2005; Olaleye *et al.*, 2008).

#### **Productivity index**

Land evaluation by productivity rating makes use of productivity indexes. In this method, the effect of land is assessed individually and multiplied arithmetically. Examples of productivity indices are Storie index rating (Storie, 1976), methods of productivity rating proposed by Riquier *et al.*, (1970) and Sys and Frankart (1971). They are all developed with bias to tropical conditions. Riquier *et al.*, (1970), approach which is a modification of the Storie index system calculates the productivity index from nine factors (as against five in the original Storie index) for determining soil productivity. They used an equation such as this:

#### $IP = H \ge D \ge P \ge I \ge N/S \ge O \ge A \ge M$

Where

Н	= drainage
	0

- D = effective soil depth
- P = texture/structure
- T = base saturation
- N/S = absolute salt concentration
- O = organic matter content
- A = CEC
- M = Mineral reserve

The structure of these systems involves estimating percent ratings for individual characteristic on a scale in which 100% represents optional condition and 0% represents the most unfavourable. The conversion of characteristics/qualities to productivity rating is a two stage process. First, each soil property is scored for the possible range of values e.g. 0 - 100.

Secondly, the scores of the relevant properties are combined into an overall index by multiplication. This system however has its own limitations. One of such limitations is that differential scales are based on judgment of the relative importance or contribution of the soil properties to yield e.g. soil depth 55%, slope 15%, drainage 5%, moisture 20% (Ogunkunle, 1987; Behzad *et al*, 2009). Secondly, uniform scoring for all properties may not be realistic. In addition to the above, Young (1976) pointed out two additional limitations of these parametric methods.

- a. The rating requires substantial alteration as soon as the system is transferred to a substantially different climate.
- b. The rating becomes more complex as attempts made to allow for interactions between factors.

In spite of these limitations, productivity index methods have been used successfully and good correlations have been reported between the productivity index and yields of particular crop within the area for which the index was designed (Fasina, 2008; Obi *et al.*, 2008).

Mathematical models have not found much place in land evaluation. It has been suggested that modeling and simulations are likely to be beyond the scope of routine land evaluation. In addition, Ogunkunle (1987) pointed out that the use of models seems too complex to satisfy practical land purpose for now. However, attempts have been made to apply modeling to land evaluation and many authors reported that models will be a tool for the study of specific land qualities and landuse processes (Fasina *et al.*, 2007; Jafarzadeh *et al.*, 2008).

## Land Evaluation Computer System (LECS)

All the systems of land evaluation so far discussed, require local, site-specific modifications to acquire wide range applicability. Their results are usually valid, only for a given geographical area. They therefore have limited spatial validity and become time consuming when applied to a large area. These lapses therefore call for a method of land evaluation with a wide coverage, objectivity and reliability at the reconnaissance to semi detailed level (Fagbami, 1989).

The Land Evaluation Computer System (LECS) of Wood and Dent (1983), was developed in Indonesia by FAO, as a planning tool. The system was tested by Elberen *et al* (1988), for incorporation in the Integrated Land and Watershed Management Information System (ILWIS).

LECS is actually a database couple with modules for erosion prediction and yield prediction for both natural condition (stage 1) and under defined management system

(stage 2). LECS's evaluation method is based on the FAO's agro-ecological zone approach (FAO, 1978) and built according to the principles of FAO framework for land evaluation.

The system is made up of three module groups. The first group is used for data entry and validation of the agro-ecological data. The second module group covers agro ecological crop suitability (LECS stage 1) in which land qualities represented by land characteristics are matched with the specific crop requirements. The requirements are obtained from the data on Bunting (1981) table.

The evaluation is a two-step approach in which Liebig's "Law of minimum" (Wood and Dent, 1983) is applied twice. The law of minimum sets the suitability at the midclass values corresponding to the worst characteristic of each quality. The mid-class value of the worst quality is subsequently multiplied by the average of the other qualities to come to the final rating. The result is expressed quantitatively by suitability classes. The suitability level is defined as a range of yield in relation to non-constrained yield (Maximum Possible Yield).

Suitability score =  $Xm \sum Xn/100$ 

Xn = min land characteristic, Xn = average of remaining land characteristics

Its data requirements are supposed to be satisfied by small scale reconnaissance type of survey. LECS is a basically quantitative system that depends on fine tuning to obtain quantitative results. LECS is unique in the sense that it treats annual crops (including paddy rice), perennials, tree crops and wood species all within one system. The widely varying requirements of these crops are introduced via the crop requirements like temperature regime, nutrient retention, nutrient availability etc. The treatment is general however and not well suited to cater for the requirements of the different crops.

From the ILWIS project in Indonesia, Elbersen *et al* (1988) observed that the adjusted results of LECS Stage 1 when compared with data obtained for five soils, four out of the five LECS results were within 5% of the observe yield for cassava and all the five results were within 10% of the observed yield for ground nut while coffee had nine out of the sixteen predicted yields within approximately 20% of the observed values. In

summary, it was concluded that LECS is capable of producing realistic predictions of no – input crop yields for a large number of soil/crop combinations.

Data obtained from mapping of natural resources in the tropics south of Sahara has been unreliable but the coming of remote sensing has not only made the acquisition of data faster but also more accurate. Even with the advent of remote sensing, acquisition of resource data has been limited by unavailability of modern procedures for the collection and presentation of data, inadequate infrastructure, irregular boundaries of farm plot size and varying plot size from year to year.

Despite these set back, many authors have successfully carried out natural resource inventory using remote sensing imageries in Nigeria and other parts of Africa at reconnaissance level. Only on specific project sites were inventory of resources carried out at semi-detailed level. Few workers have attempted to do a comparative study on the use of multiple data on resource data inventory. This could be attributed to inaccessibility to remote sensing data and cost of acquisition. Even the data from Nigeria satellites are hardly available to scientists for use.

This study however is an attempt to compare multiple remote sensing data sets for soil survey, Landuse/Landcover mapping and land evaluation at semi-detailed level with the hope to making recommendations on which is better for a particular resource inventory.

MINERS

## CHAPTER THREE MATERIALS AND METHODS

## **3.1** Description of study area

## 3.1.1 Location

The study area is located in the Dry Rainforest Zone of Osun State in South-Western Nigeria. It is made up of Ife and Ilesha hereinafter referred to as sites A and B respectively (Figs. 3.1 and 3.2). Site A is an area of about 190 km<sup>2</sup> with Ile-Ife as the main town at the center, and goes from latitude 7° 25' to 7° 33' N and longitude 4° 30' to 4° 39' E. Network of roads connect Ile-Ife to villages like Itagunmodi in the northeast, Toba and Elekolo in the south east, Itapa and Wanisanni in the southwest while Adesunmi, just outside the Obafemi Awolowo University, Ile-Ife boundary is at the northwest corner. Site B which occupies an area of about 150 km<sup>2</sup> is from latitude 7° 34' to 7° 38' N and longitude 4° 45' to 4° 55' E. Ilesha, the major town in the area is situated at the northwest corner of the area with other prominent towns and villages of Erin-Odo and Erin-Oke to the southeast. Erimo is to the northeast while Olorogba and Ijemba are in the southwest.

### 3.1.2 Climate

The climate of the area has been extensively described by many workers amongst whom are Oyebande and Oguntoyinbo (1970). The climate pattern is under the influence of the movement of the Inter Tropical Discontinuity (ITD) separating the two major air masses. These are the moisture-laden southwestern air mass from the Atlantic Ocean which influences the area from April to October and the dry northeastern air mass from the Sahara Desert that dominates the area from November to March. It is dry, cold and dust laden, a phenomenon known as harmattan. The southwestern air mass dominates during the growing season while the northeastern winds dominate during the dry season. This leads to the creation of two distinct seasons wet and dry corresponding to when the air masses dominates. The wet season is associated with the westerly wind although interrupted by a short dry spell in August usually referred to as "August break" (Smyth and Montgomery, 1962). However, the "August break" has been irregular in recent years, most probably due to the global climate change.





Cropland Built-up Water The dry northeastern trade winds dominate during November to March giving rise to harmattan between late December and January when the atmosphere is filled with dust and haze.

## Rainfall

The survey areas fall entirely within the zone with distinct wet and dry seasons. The rainfall distribution is characterized by two peaks separated by a dry spell of "August break". The peaks are normally in July and September (Table 3.1). Site A has a mean annual rainfall (1995 – 2005) of 1270mm while site B has a mean annual rainfall of 1358mm.

Contrary to expectations the amount of rainfall in Ilesha for the ten years recorded is more than that of Ile-Ife even though the former is more to the north than the latter which is expected to experience the south westerly winds more than Ilesha. The rainfall in Ilesha is more than Ile-Ife because of the hills, some of which are as high as 700m against the highest point in Ile-Ife area which is about 400m. As a result, the Ilesha area experience Orographic (relief) rainfall because the area is on the wind-ward side of the hills.

The wet season which starts around March is usually associated with heavy storms during the early part of the rain. The sky is usually overcast during the raining season which spans for a period of about eight months with June, July and September being the wettest months. The dry season commences in November.

Month	Ilesha	Ile-Ife
January	00	4.5
February	52.9	52.9
March	156.3	81.5
April	143.8	89.8
May	124.3	101.5
June	174.0	116.8
July	188.5	262.2
August	52.3	139.6
September	254.3	230.9
October	153.0	181.9
November	59.5	8.8
December	00	00
Total	1358.9	1270.4

Table 3.1: Mean monthly rainfall (mm) of Ilesha and Ile-Ife areas (1995 -2005)

Sources: Ilesha Grammar School, Ilesha, and Obafemi Awolowo University (OAU) Ile-Ife, 2008.

UNINFERSIN OF W

#### Temperature

From the data available, temperature is high throughout the year with the difference between the coldest and warmest months seldom exceeding 5°C. The lowest and the highest monthly temperatures are 24.7°C and 27.9°C recorded in December and February respectively in Ile-Ife while in Ilesha, 24.9°C and 29.6°C represent the lowest and highest temperature for the months of December and February respectively (Table 3.2). The monthly trend of temperatures shows that temperatures fall as the rains commence and reach their minimum in September and begin to rise again when the dry season sets in. The very low temperature in December is attributed to the cold harmattan that increases the evaporation rate (Table 3.2). Relative humidity as with rainfall and temperature is also very high and rarely varies from the average value of 82 percent during the wet months; resulting in relatively low evapo-transpiration. Data for relative humidity and evaporation is however not available for Ilesha area.

### 3.1.3 Vegetation

The original vegetation of the area is tropical rainforest. As a result of human inference, the forest is now restricted to the hilltops around Ilesha. These native forests consist of three strata of trees, the first or top stratum having trees of about 40 metres or more, with wide spread but often isolated crowns; the second consist of trees about 16-40 meters high; and the understorey consists of trees about 16 meters high, forming a rather dense canopy which protect the ground from the direct rays of the sun and impact of rain drops.

Apart from the forests, there are fallows at various stages of maturity. These areas have been subjected to one form of use or another and were later allowed to recuperate to be used again. Plantations of cocoa and few of kola nuts are mainly found around Ile-Ife. The undulating nature of the lands in Ilesha area has reduced the development of tree crop plantations except along the lower slopes of riverbanks.

The riparian vegetation is found along the narrow valleys. It comprises of tall gallery trees and at times dense rich flora communities of *Elaesis guineensis*, *Lancehor pussericans*, *Paulina pinnata* and *Khaya ivorensis*.

### 3.1.4 Geology

The study area has been a focus of attention by geologists for a very long time since gold was discovered there in the 1940s. The Ife/Ilesha areas are underlain by metamorphic rocks within the southwestern part of the Precambrian Basement Complex of Nigeria. These rocks show great variation in grain size and mineral composition, ranging from very coarse grained pegmatite to fine grained schist and from quartzite to basic rocks consisting largely of amphibole (Plate 3.1).

There have been many classifications of these rocks as there have been workers (Table 3.3), but the classification of Smyth and Montgomery (1962), that has pedological focus is more relevant for the present study. The greater part of llesha town forms a gently undulating plain at an average elevation of about 365 meters above the sea level. East of Ilesha, persistent north-south trending steep-sided ridges forming impressive topographic features break the monotony of the plain. The ridges may reflect the highly resistant nature of some of the quartzite rocks. These rocks vary from massive coarse crystalline to fine grained granular quartzites. Elueze (1977), observed that it is mainly a quartzite rock with quartz accounting for over 90% with garnet and iron ores occurring as accessory minerals.

If town and its environs are underlain by finely-grained biotite gneiss and schist. These rocks occupy the central and more than one-third of the study area. The rocks form the parent material of Egbeda Association of Smyth and Montgomery (1962), and give rise to an undulating topography with very few rock outcrops. They are composed of a mosaic of plagioclase, feldspar and quartz with abundant biotite mica. Veins of resistant quartz or feldspar are associated with the gneisses in varying quantities.

	Ile-Ife	e	Ilesha
Month	Mean Temp. (°C)	Rel. Humidity (%)	Mean Temp (°C)
January	27.4	81.8	28.5
February	27.9	74.5	29.6
March	27.9	86.1	28.2
April	27.5	85.2	27.6
May	26.7	85.5	27.7
June	26.2	84.0	26.6
July	25.4	83.8	25.6
August	25.1	87.9	25.9
September	25.1	85.5	25.1
October	25.4	85.6	25.5
November	26.4	85.0	27.3
December	24.7	68.6	24.9
Mean	26.4	82.8	26.9

Table 3.2: Mean monthly temperature, relative humidity for Ile-Ife and Ilesha

Source: Obafemi Awolowo University, Ile-Ife, Ilesha Grammar School, Ilesha, 2008.

JANERSI

Running north-south along Iwaraja/Idado axis, east of Ilesha is the coarse-grained granite and gneisses. This also occurs along the Wanisanni/Adafarakan axis west of Ile-Ife and a small oval area around Igbara and Ita-Osa villages. This rock consists of a genetically wide range of rocks which give rise to a region with many topographic features. These rock types include the granite gneisses, porphyritic granite and pegmatite. Iwo Association of soils is derived from this parent rocks (Smyth and Montgomery, 1962).

Far east of Ife study area, running north-south and underlying towns like Itagunmodi, Eteko, Toba, Saga and immediately west of Ilesha but running along a north east/south west areas are amphibole and related basic rocks. They form the parent materials of Itagunmodi Association of Smyth and Montgomery (1962). The amphibole generally outcrops poorly and is commonly found as boulders. Majority of the rocks weather easily giving rise to a rolling, deeply dissected topography while in some places, the rocks have been protected from erosion by a thick cap of iron stone (Plate 3.1).

### 3.1.5 Landuse

The original vegetation has been greatly disturbed by man for various uses, principally agriculture. The agricultural pattern is bush rotation where the fallow period has been reduced as a result of pressure on land. The major landuse type is peasant agriculture characterized by the cultivation of small parcels of land with simple tools (hoes, cutlasses, etc) and minimal use of fertilizers and chemicals.

The farmers in Ife area grow mainly plantations of kola nuts. This is however mixed with food crops like maize, melon and cassava during the early years. In contrast, the Ilesha farmers grow mainly food crops like rice, maize, cassava, yam and plantain, with few plantations of cocoa along stream banks.



Plate 3.1: Caps of Iron Stone found over Amphiboles around Itagunmodi village Source: Field work, 2009.

MINER

Authors	Location and aspect of study	Major contribution
De-Swardt	Ilesha Area	Produced detailed geological map on
A.J. 1953		Scale 1:100,000
		1
Jones, A.A and	Part of South	Classified Nigerian Basement Complex
Hockey, R.D	Western Nigeria	into four units. Recognized some Meta-
1964		morphic and Sedimentary rocks.
Rahaman,	South Western	Recognized Barrovian type metamor-
1973	Nigerian Rocks	phism of green schistamphibolite focus
		2
Hubbard, F.H	Crustal Development	Established that Ilesha area is largely
1975	in Western Nigeria	underlain by Meta sedimentary units
	$\sim$	<b>K</b>
Elueze, A.A	Ilesha Schist Belt	Proposed a four unit classification for
1977	$\sim$	the basement complex rocks of the area
Elueze, A.A	Geochemistry and	Recognized that the principal Meta
1981	Petrotechonic setting	sedimentary varieties merged into each
	of Ilesha Belt	other, so that separating them was not
		feasible.
Source : Ajayi	, 1980	

# Table 3.3: Studies on the geological formations of the study area

## 3.2.1 Sources of data and their characteristics SPOT (HRV) Imagery

The SPOT (HRV) imagery subscene of Ilesha area with identification mark K069-J335, taken on the 19<sup>th</sup>, May, 1986 was generated from the Computer Compactable Tape (CCT) on the image analysis system at the Regional Centre for Aerospace Surveys (RECTAS) at Ile-Ife, using the multiscope processing software. Before the extraction, the different bands were examined separately on the monitor to show which of them amplified certain physiographic and ecological features best (Plate 3.3).

The month of May in which the scene was acquired, coincided with the period of planting in the area. The ground cover in most farm plots could be put at 60% while in a few cases, it was still bare. It is however, a good data for assessing the landuse pattern for the area than the air photograph.

In contrast to the scene in Ilesha (Plate 3.3), the Ife scene (Plate 3.2) was acquired on the 18<sup>th</sup> December, 1986 and carried identification mark K068-J335. The subscene, although also extracted at RECTAS, was not subjected to separate examinations with the bands to see which one amplifies the feature best between bands 2 or 3. The subscene was already created and was the only one available for the research (Plate 3). This is part of the problems of Remote sensing data acquisition in developing countries as outlined by Fagbami (1986). In addition, the data was acquired in December when most arables had already been harvested.

## Landsat Thematic Data

Landsat Thematic Mapper (TM) and Enhanced Thematic Mapper (ETM+) images (with path 188 and row 056) acquired on December 19<sup>th</sup>, 1986 and December 17<sup>th</sup>, 2000, respectively were employed in the land use/land cover mapping. The original satellite images used for this project were Landsat TM (Thematic Mapper) from the Landsat home page http://www.landsat,org/ortho/index.htm. These images are representations of the available features and land covers over the particular area covered. The images consist of different bands and each band registers wavelengths that are used for different purposes.

#### **Aerial photographs**

Panchromatic black and white aerial photographs of both Ife and Ilesha areas at a scale of 1:25,000, taken in February 1975, were obtained from Federal Surveys Department, Lagos. The photos were cloud free but the cropping sequence in the area shows that at the time the photographs were taken, most of the crops had already been harvested and the land left to fallow except plantation crops; such prints might not be the best for landuse mapping.

## **Topographical map**

The Nigerian topographical map, Ilesha sheets 243, S.E. and Ondo 263 NW on a scale of 1:50,000 produced in 1966 were obtained from Federal Surveys, Lagos. This was used in the creation of physiographic base maps, the general orientation and geometric registration of the imagery.

#### **Geological map**

The geological map of the area on sheet 30 was obtained from the Geological Department, Kaduna. This was used in the identification of the different geologic units and in the selection of sample points.

### Vegetation and landuse map

The vegetation and landuse map sheets No. 31 - 4 compiled from Side Looking Airborne Radar (SLAR) in 1977 was obtained from the Federal Department of Forestry, in Ibadan. This was used in the identification of the different vegetation and landuse types in the area although there were a lot of differences between the landuse in the maps and what was obtained during ground truthing. The differences could be attributed to human influence.

#### Other ancillary data

The book, "The soils and landuse maps of Central Western Nigeria", produced by Smyth and Montgomery (1962) was obtained from Government Printers in Ibadan. This assisted in the description and selection of the profile points.



Plate 3.2: A SPOT sub scene of Ife area Source: Rectas, Ile-Ife 2007.

MINER



Plate 3.3: SPOT (HRV) imagery of Ilesha area. Erin-Odo hill is the dark red strip (Forest) running N-S on the extreme right, while the new Ife - Akure road almost runs across the scene.

Source: Rectas, Ile-Ife 2007.

#### **3.2.2** Interpretation of imageries

At the on-set, a reconnaissance trip to the two areas was undertaken using topographical maps as the base map. This was done along the network of roads and paths. During this trip, auger examinations of the soils were made to have a general over-view of the soils in the areas.

Notes were also made of the geomorphology and agricultural practices. These gave a good insight about the area before the interpretation of the aerial photographs, SPOT and landsat imagery.

#### Aerial Photo Interpretation (API) for Soil Survey

The mosaic of the two areas were created with Aerial Photographs (APs) being arranged from left to right throughout the study area. The base maps and control points were created using the topographical maps of Ilesha South East, sheet 243 SE, and Ilesha South West sheet 243 SW and Ondo North West sheet 263 NW for Ilesha and Ife areas respectively. The set of APs were interpreted strip by strip, starting with the topmost run.

Taking two contiguous photographs at a time (starting from the left end of each strip), the interpretation was done with the aid of Wild Heerbrugg Mirror Stereoscope applying the physiographic approach as outlined by Goosen (1967) and Vink (1968). It requires a good knowledge of the drainage pattern, relief and vegetation of the area.

The boundaries between the physiographic mapping units were delineated with Wax pencil on the photographs. The interpretation was done on stereo photographs. A total of sixty four (64) photographs were analyzed for Ife Area and forty eight (48) for Ilesha area. With the aid of the topographical maps, grid lines were constructed on a large sheet of tracing papers. Control points were selected and transferred to the sheets of tracing papers. These sheets were overlain on the layout of interpreted photographs. Necessary adjustments/orientations were made on the tracing sheets and photographs to fit the control points correspondingly. The tracing papers were then pinned down on the photographs and the outlines of the various units were traced out.

#### Aerial photo Interpretation for Landuse/landcover

The panchromatic black and white photographs of the two areas were also interpreted for landuse/landcover. Anderson *et al.*, (1976) classification scheme was modified (Table 3.4) up to the II level and adopted for this purpose.

Thereafter, the transfer of the interpretations to the overlay was done in the same manner as those described above for soil survey.

#### Landsat Thematic Data

Landsat Thematic Mapper (TM) and Enhanced Thematic Mapper (ETM+) images (with path 188 and row 056) acquired on December 19<sup>th</sup>, 1986 and December 17<sup>th</sup>, 2000, respectively were employed in the land use/land cover mapping. The original satellite images used for this project were Landsat TM (Thematic Mapper) from the Landsat home page http://www.landsat,org/ortho/index.htm. These images are representations of the available features and land covers over the particular area covered. The images consist of different bands and each band registers wavelengths that are used for different purposes.

The acquired images were processed and interpreted using ERDAS IMAGINE 9.1 and ArcGIS 9 software. On the acquired images, water appeared deep blue, vegetation (forest and cultivated land) showed up in red and settlements and road showed up in shades of Cyan. At the resolution of the images used, it was not possible to differentiate between settlements.

### Image classification

Image classification is the process of sorting pixels into a finite number of individual classes or categories of data based on their data file values. If a pixel satisfied a certain set of criteria, then the pixel is assigned to the class that corresponds to those criteria.

Level I		Level	Level II	
10	Built-up	11	Settlement	
20	Agriculture	21	Plantations	
20	- Grieditale	22	Fallow	
30	Water Body	31	Dams	
		32	Rivers/streams	
40	Forest	41	Riparian Forest	
		42	Rain Forest	
	OF R	<i>SX</i> <sup>-</sup>		
	JERSIA			
5				

Table 3.4: Modified Landuse / Landcover classification scheme for mapping ofIlesha and Ife areas from aerial photos

In this study, the unsupervised classification was used, in which a thematic raster layer map was created by letting the software-ERDAS IMAGINE, identify statistical patterns in the data. The land use/land cover mapping was done by relying heavily on the differences in spectral characteristics of the landscape for separation into meaningful land use and land cover classes (Table 3.5). Multispectral reflectance data or remotely sensed imagery from satellite sensors serve as surrogate data representative of landscape feature or attributes. The ISODATA algorithm was used to perform the classification, in which a clustering method using the minimum spectral distance formula was used to form clusters.

A modified landcover classification scheme that was consistent with the one developed by Anderson *et al* (1976), was used as the classifications scheme. This same scheme has been used by Akinyemi (2005), for land cover classification in different parts of Nigeria. The modified scheme developed for this study consists of four (4) classes.

### Interpretation of SPOT imagery for soil survey

The SPOT (HRV) images (Plates 2 and 3) were visually interpreted on PROCOM -2, a product of Gregory Geoscience Limited, Ottawa, Canada at the Cartography, Remote Sensing and GIS Laboratory of the Department of Geography and Regional Planning, University of Lagos.

The data was generated from the CCT, at RECTAS, in Ile-Ife. The imagery was super-imposed on the topographical map for the registration of its coordinate pixels on the control features (i.e. roads, settlements, etc.). Using the basic interpretation elements of colour variation, size, texture and association, a systematic search for major landforms in each subscene was carried out using teleconverter lens of 60 – 300mm. The images were interpreted and terrain mapping units (TMUs) mapped.

A Terrain Mapping Unit (T.M.U) was differentiated on the basis of photomorphic properties in the imageries. According to Meijerintz (1988), "a TMU differs from another adjoining unit because either the landforms are evidently different or the phenomena associated with the landforms (nature of the lithology, type of soil, weathered zone) differ". The different units were delineated directly on the base map

created from the topographical maps using different symbols. Immediate recording of limitations and features that needed further verification on the field were done.

## 3.2.3 Quantitative Estimation of the Concordance between the Aerial Photographs and SPOT Image Soil Maps

The commonest qualitative method of assessing the degree of concordance between two soil survey maps of the same area is by the method of overlay especially on a light table. This was done to evaluate how close the same units are on the two maps i.e. the proportion of the same unit in maps A and B. Other ways of determining the accuracy and usefulness of these units is by the uniformity (or variance) of soil properties, crop yield etc within these mapping units. These methods however have been claimed to be expensive and time consuming (Ogunkunle, 1991).

A simpler and quicker method of evaluating soil survey quality is to appraise the maps based on the cartographic characteristics as spelt out by Laker (1981). This was adopted. The procedure involves drawing a 15 x 15cm square on a transparent tracing paper. The square was fixed on position over one selected area of each of the two map sheets. The total number of delineations in this 15 x 15cm "Mini-map" was then counted. The number of delineations per cm<sup>2</sup> (or its intensity) was counted for each "mini-map". This was the absolute figure for each mini-map and was used as the basis against which the method was tested.

Out of the six methods proposed by Laker (1981), the most accurate 2.5cm radius circle (area 19.64cm<sup>2</sup>, circumference: 15.71cm) was adopted. This involves the determination of the number of delineations within a circle. Where two or more areas actually formed parts of one large delineation, they are counted as only one delineation. The circle counts are then made for each selected block in turn. The positioning of the circle in each block is done as follows: The circle (drawn on transparent paper) is held a few cm above the center of the block. It is then lowered onto the map sheet while looking away. The circle must not be shifted after it has been put down. These steps are intended to avoid conscious selection of certain map intensities or type of soil patterns.

Leve	vel I Level II		_
10	Built-up	11 Settlement	_
20	Agriculture	21 Plantations	
		22 Fallow	
		23 Crop Land	1
30	Hills/Water	31 Dams/Rivers/Stre	ams
		32 Hills	
40	Forest	41 Riparian Forest	
		42 Rain Forest	
Sour	ce: Akinyemi, 2005.		
		S <sup>k</sup>	
	WERST A		
	J <sup>2</sup>		

 Table 3.5: Landuse / Landcover classification scheme for mapping of Ilesha / Ife areas

 from Landsat imagery (Modified from Anderson *et al.*, 1976)

The actual number of delineations per  $cm^2$  on the soil map sheet was calculated by means of Equation (1):

where n = actual number of delineations per cm<sup>2</sup> on the map sheet and

AN = average number of delineations per circle.

Equation (1) was derived by combining Equations (2) and (3).

Equation (2) gives the average number of delineation as per  $cm^2$  in the circles:

 $y = \frac{AN}{19.64} \quad del/cm^2 \dots 2$ 

Where y = the average number of delineations per cm<sup>2</sup> in the circles.

AN =the average number of delineations per circle, and

19.64 = the area of a circle with a radius of 2.5 cm (in  $cm^2$ ).

Equation (3) is the regression equation which gives the relationship between the average number of delineation per  $cm^2$  in the circles and the actual average number of delineations per  $cm^2$  on the map:

Equation (1) was obtained by substitution of Equation (2) into Equation (3).

n =  $(0.693y - 0.106) \text{ del/cm}^2$ but y =  $\frac{AN}{19.64} \text{ del/cm}^2$ 

therefore:  $n = (0.693 \frac{AN}{19.64} - 0.106) \text{ del/cm}^2$ Thus  $n = (0.0353 \text{ AN} - 0.106) \text{ del/cm}^2$ .

## 3.2.4 Field Work

## **Ground truthing:**

The soil map interpreted from the aerial photographs was subjected to boundary checking. This was done along access routes. This involves intensive augering on both sides of the boundary line on the map and adjusting the boundary where necessary. After all the necessary adjustments, the corrected (final) map was produced by tracing.
Four mapping units were identified from the SPOT image of the Ilesha area and three from the Ife area. This might be due to the nearly flat terrain of Ife areas apart from the few hills on the University campus and Modakeke area. In contrast, the Ilesha area has undulating landform which gave different signatures on the imagery.

The study area being generally thick forests or tree crop plantations, the transects were chosen in such a way as to avoid extensive traverse cutting; to minimize cost. The transects were aligned along the net-work of roads and bush paths. Augering along the transects was done to identify the component soils of the TM Us.

For the observation of soil morphological properties, mini-pits measuring 50 x 80 cm x 80 cm were dug at representative points of the major soil types of each TMU. The site information collected includes:

- i. Slope, measured with Abney level
- ii. Micro-relief; assessed by visual observation
- iii. Vegetation
- iv. Ground surface appearance; amount of leaf litter and soil appearance
- v. Stones; presence or absence and abundance
- vi. Surface soil moisture condition
- vii. Depth to water table
- viii. Evidence of erosion
- ix. Landuse; type of crops and crop rotation

The minipits were dug and described according to the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) guidelines for soils profile description (FAO, 1977). The minipits were sampled in all identifiable horizons within the 80cm depth while further probing with the auger was carried out to 150 cm depth to identify the soil series. The samples were bagged and labeled for laboratory analysis. Soil properties considered at each minipit sites are:

- i. Colour; Using the Munsell notation.
- ii. Mottles colour; using Munsell notation
- iii. Texture, estimated by field feel method

- iv. Structure; by visual examination
- v. Consistence; assessed at field moisture level
- vi. Pores; by visual examination
- vii. Roots characteristics by visual assessment
- viii. Stones; presence or absence and abundance

## Verification of landuse/landcover types

Based on the areas demarcated and some unidentified features from the landsat imageries of Ilesha and Ife areas, twenty sites were selected for verification of the different types of landuse/landcover. The landuse/landcover maps were checked in the field in June. Because of the time difference between the field check period and the acquisition dates of the data, the ground truthing was conducted so that the changes in land use, which occurred between 1975, 1986 and 2002, were not recorded as interpretation error.

In addition, farmers, villagers, government workers, and residents of Ilesha and Ife areas were interviewed. The information so gathered helped to explain the changes in land use of the area.

## **3.2.5** Laboratory analysis

The soil samples collected from the mini-pits were air-dried and passed through a 2 mm sieve and analyzed using the procedures itemized in Table 3.6.

## **Automated Land Evaluation**

In evaluating the land, the method devised by Wood and Dent (1983) otherwise called Land Evaluation Computer Systems (LECS) was adopted. There are different stages in the system whereby the results obtained at a stage are used as inputs in the next stage where other factors are introduced.

## LECS Stage 1

At this stage, the land qualities as represented by land characteristics were matched with specific crop requirements. The land qualities and land characteristics considered (Table 3.7) were for the A horizons since a very high proportion of crop yield variable can be attributed to topsoil properties only. The crop requirement tables (Tables 3.8, 3.9, 3.10 and 3.11) were based on data from Bunting (1981). The data used in the computation is shown in Table 3.12. The suitability level was based on a range of crop yield factor which is percentage of agro-climatically possible maximum yield (non-constraint yield).

In the computation of crop yield factor (Table 3.12), a two-step approach was adapted in which Liebig's "law of minimum" was applied twice and it emphasizes Liebig's philosophy of the weakest chain (Elbersen et al., 1988), as the worst characteristics of the six land qualities were first selected and the least of these was multiplied by the average of the remaining five characteristics and the product was divided by 100 to get the crop yield factor which is a percentage of the agro-climatically possible maximum yield. On the basis of the range of values of crop yield factors, the land suitability was grouped into suitability classes as shown in Table 3.13. MMERSIN CERMIN

Table 3.6: Soil analytical methods used for the determination of physical and chemical properties

## Soil variables

Gravel content Particle size distribution Bulk density (g/cm<sup>3</sup>) Water-holding capacity % Organic carbon % Total nitrogen Available phosphorus (ppm) Exchangeable cations

Ca++ (cmol/kg) K+ (cmol/kg) Na+ (cmol/kg) Mg++ (cmol/kg) Effective Cation Exchange Capacity (cmol/kg) pH (H<sub>2</sub>0 & KCl)

% Base Saturation

# Method of determination

Gravemetric method (% of total weight of soil) Hydrometer method (Gee and Bander, 1986) Core method (Blake, 1965) Tension table method (Richard, 1965) (cm/cm) Nelson and Sommers (1982) method Macro-Kjedhal Method (Bremmer & Mulvaney, 1982) Anderson and Ingram (1989) 1M NH<sub>4</sub>0AC method (Udo & Ogunwale, 1982)

Atomic absorption

Summation method (Chapman, 1964)

Determined potentiometrically in water and O.1M KCl solution (Udo & Ogunwale, 1986)

Calculated as the percentage of ECEC supplied by  $Ca^{2+}$ ,  $Mg^{2+}$ ,

K<sup>+</sup> and Na+ (Udo and Ogunwale, 1986).

No	Land quality	Nos	Land characteristics
1.	Temperature regime	1	Average monthly temperature during the growing season $(0^{c})$
2.	Water regime	2	Length of growing period (days)
		3.	Annual Rainfall (mm/year)
3.	Nutrient retention	4.	Organic matter (g/ha)
4.	Nutrient availability	5.	Nitrogen (g/ha)
		6.	Potassium (kg/ha)
		7.	Phosphorus (kg/ha)
5.	Toxicity	8.	рН
6.	Rooting conditions	9.	Rooting depth (cm)
		10.	Drainage class
		11.	Texture class
Sour	ce: Wood and Dent, 1983	R	
	MILERSIN		

## Table 3.7: Land Evaluation Computer System, Stage 1 Data Requirements

los	Land quality	Nos	Land characteristics		<u>Suitab</u>	ility ratings	
				S1 100	S2 80	\$3 60	S4 40
	Temperature regime	1.	Ave. temp over G.P(°C)	22 – 26	26 - 28 20 - 22	28 - 30 18 - 20	>30 <18
	Water regime	2.	Length of G.P (days)	>130	100-130	80-100	<80
		3.	Annual Rainfall (mm)	>1,400	1100-1400	800-1100	<800
	Nutrient retention	4.	Organic matter (mg/ha)	4800	3200	2000	1200
	Nutrient availability	5.	Nitrogen (kg/ha)				
		6.	Phosphorus (kg/ha)	240	160	100	60
				40	30	20	10
		7.	Potassium (kg/ha)	220	150	90	50
	Toxicity	8.	рН	6.0-7.0	7.0-7.5	7.6-8.0	>8.0
					5.5-5.9	5.0-5.4	<5.0
	Rooting conditions	9.	Rooting depth (mm)	60	41-60	25-40	<25
		10.	Drainage class	4,5	3	2,6	1,7
		11.	Texture class	7-12	6,13	4,5,14	1-3
[odi	fied from Bunting (1981)	<u> </u>					

Nos	Land quality	Nos	Land characteristics	S1 100	S2 80	ility ratings S3 60	S4 40
1.	Temperature regime	1.	Ave. temp over G.P(°C)	24 – 26	26-28 22-24	28 - 30 20 - 22	>30 <30
2.	Water regime	2.	Length of G.P (days)	>110	100-110	90-100	<90
3.	Nutrient retension	3.	Annual Rainfall (mm)	1,600	1300-1600	1000-1300	<100
4.	Nutrient availability	4.	Organic matter (mg/ha)				
		5.	Nitrogen (kg/ha)	62	48	30	25
		6.	Phosphorus (kg/ha)	16	12	9	7
				40	30	20	10
		7.	Potassium (kg/ha)	100	60	40	30
5.	Toxicity	8.	рН	5.5-6.5	6.6-7.7	7.6-8.2	78.2
					5.0-5.4	4.5-4.9	<4.5
5.	Rooting conditions	9.	Rooting depth (mm)	>60	41-60	25-40	<25
		10.	Drainage class	4,5	3,2	1,6	>
		11.	Texture class	8-12	6,7,13	5,14	1-4
							15-18

Nos	Land quality	Nos	Land characteristics		<u>Suitab</u>	<u>ility ratings</u>	
				S1 100	S2 80	S3 60	S- 40
1.	Temperature regime	1.	Ave. temp over G.P(°C)	26-28	28-30	30-35	>.
				•	24-26	20-24	<
2.	Water regime	2.	Length of G.P (days)	>365	300-365	250-300	<
	-	3.	Annual Rainfall (mm)	1,000-1500	1500-3000	2000-2500	>2
					750-1000	500-750	<
3.	Nutrient retension	4.	Organic matter (mg/ha)	3,200	2,400	1,800	1,
4.	Nutrient availability	5.	Nitrogen (kg/ha)	160	120	90	60
		6.	Phosphorus (kg/ha)	30	22	10	60
		7.	Potassium (kg/ha)	250	170	120	80
5.	Toxicity	8.	рН	5.5-6.5	6.6-7.5	7.6-8.2	<4
					5.0-5.4	4.5-4.9	<4
6.	Rooting conditions	9.	Rooting depth (mm)	>100	76-100	50-75	<
		10.	Drainage class	5	4,6	7,3	1,
		11.	Texture class	7-11	5,6	3,4,4	1,
					12,13		

Nos	Land quality	Nos	Land characteristics	S1	S2	ility ratings S3	
	Tommorotumo recimo	1	And town over $C \mathbf{P}(^{0}C)$	100	80	20.25	
1.	remperature regime	1.	Ave. temp over G.P(C)	23-28	28-30	20-23 20-23	
				•	23-23	20-23	
2.	Water regime	2.	Length of G.P (days)	>365	275-365	180-275	
		3.	Annual Rainfall (mm)	1400-1700	1700-2000	2000-2500	
					1200-1400	8000-1200	
3.	Nutrient Retention	4.	Organic matter (mg/ha)	3,000	2,100	1,400	
4.	Nutrient availability	5.	Nitrogen (kg/ha)	150	105	70	
		6.	Phosphorus (kg/ha)	17	12	80	
		7.	Potassium (kg/ha)	210	150	100	
5.	Toxicity	8.	рН	5.5-6.5	6.6-7.5	7.6-8.0	
					5.1-5.4	4.5-5.0	
6.	Rooting conditions	9.	Rooting depth (mm)	>75	51-75	30-50	
		10.	Drainage class	5	4	2,3,6	
		11.	Texture class	7-11	5,6	4,14	
		<u></u>			12,13		



Table 3.12: Simplified example of computation of land suitability score

\* Select least characteristic of each quality

Suitability score (%)	Suitability	Remarks
0-30	Ν	Unfit
30 - 50	S4	Fair
50 - 70	<b>S</b> 3	Good
70 - 90	<b>S</b> 2	Very Good
90 - 100	S1	Excellent
Source: Wood and Dent, 1983	OA	LIBP C
	JOFIBA	
FRS		
The second		

 Table 3.13:
 Suitability classes for Land Evaluation Computer System

### CHAPTER FOUR

### RESULTS

### 4.1 Over-view of image interpretation results

## 4.2 Ilesha Area

### Mapping units and their Soils

A combination of many factors such as physiography, reflectance from the vegetation cover, bare soil and rock surface confer on the SPOT imagery a composite of colours on which the interpretation was based. The landscape was marked out into the following Terrain Mapping Units (TMUs).

## 4.2.1 Terrain mapping Unit D in Ilesha Area

This mapping unit constitutes a series of quartzite and schist hills running north – south of the study area. They are cultivated yearly to arable crops with patches of forest and fallows. For the detailed and locational descriptions; they are mapped D1, D2, D3 and D4 respectively (Fig. 4.1).

## **Terrain Mapping Unit D1**

This mapping unit constitutes the Inselberg running North-South of the study area and has a distinct topography of step-sided ridge rising several hundreds of metres (about 700m) above the general landscape (Plate 4.1). This inselberg forms a continuous landscape without break throughout the seven kilometre width of the study area except for the two prominent groves that constitute water heads for River Oni tributaries.

The inselberg was mapped as unit B1 on the airphoto (AP) map (Fig. 4.2) and its equivalent on the SPOT soil map (Fig. 4.1) as unit D1. The inselberg is made up substantially of quartz materials with small amount of micaceous materials. The rocks vary from fine quartz schist to coarse quartzite (Jones and Hockey, 1964). Presently, the inselberg is being cultivated for arable crops and the vegetation of small trees at the crest is gradually giving way due to human influence. The unit occupies 1,562.5 ha or 6.02% of the study area (Table 4.1).



Plate 4.1. The Erin-Odo Inselberg in Ilesha Area. Note the steep-sided nature of the hill and the secondary forest vegetation on the hill top. Source: Field work, 2008.

### 4.2.2 Terrain Mapping Unit D2

The unit mapped D2 constitute series of hills that run parallel to the new Ife - Akure road. At Ijesha-Omo (Aiyegunle) the new road made a sharp turn southwards after Erimo (Plate 4.2). The unit also constitutes the massive hills that run north-south of the Iwaraja village. The hills although not as high (520m) as in unit D1, they are broader (whale-back) and intensively cultivated to arable crops especially rice. At Iwaraja area, the hills do not form a continuous stretch but they are narrow with peak breaks giving different heights at different segments. These hills (Ijesha-Omo and Iwaraja) are separated by a large low plain through which flows a major tributary of the River Atun south wards towards Idado.

Approaching the southern portion of the study area, the Iwaraja hill is extensive even up to Irogbo and Ajuba areas but tapers northwards. The hills are mapped B2 on the aerial photo map. On the SPOT image map, the Iwaraja hills are mapped D2. These hills are made up of fine-grain Biotite Gneisses and Schist and constitute 13,350 ha or 51.40% of the study area (Table 4.1).

#### 4.2.3 Terrain Mapping Unit D3

Unlike the other mapping units, the unit D3 consists of cone shaped ridges. The unit is cut from the northern end of unit D2 by the Atun plain and are scattered on the northern frontier of Erimo town. The hills are made of quartz and micaceous minerals and quartz schist. They rise to about 500m above the general landscape forming a protective feature for the town.

Despite the height, it is well cultivated with yam while one of the primary schools in the town is located at the foot of one of them. They are mapped B3 on the aerial photo and their equivalent on the SPOT map D3. A large percentage of the remaining forest in the study area is located on these hills which is fast disappearing (destruction is 103.82 ha/year, Table 4.9). The reflectance from this foliage makes their identification fairly easy despite the orange and blue mottles on the red colour as result of cultivation. The unit occupies 225 ha or 0.9% of the study area.



Plate 4.2 The Ijesha-Omo and Iwaraja Hills in Ilesha area

Source: Field work, 2008.

### 4.2.4 Terrain Mapping Unit D4

Unit D4 occupies the south western corner of the study area. The area is bordered by the Ilesha plain in the west and the Afun plain in the east. The hill like others in D units is made up of quartz schist and gneisses with spot heights of about 450 m above sea level. The area is also highly cultivated to plantation crops like cocoa and arable crops like maize and cassava. Villages like Ijemo, Idado are located within this mapping unit.

# 4.2.5 Soils of the Units

The soils of units D1 – D4 display a wide range in texture but one thing common to them is their coarse sand-fraction. Profile colours are typically gravish-brown while the soil series display a clear topographic sequence in their distribution. In mapping unit D, soil series like Okemessi, Omo, Erin-Oke and Etioni were identified. All the units despite their heights, proved to be good agricultural lands for arable crops especially rice.

## 4.3.1 Terrain Mapping Unit A

The units designated as plains are not completely devoid of hills but are the nearly level to gentle rolling part of the study area. The high points in these units are relatively low when compared to the units described above. These units occupies about 20-30% of the study area.

## 4.3.2 Terrain Mapping Unit A1

This unit lies between unit D1 (Erin-Odo hill) to the east and unit D2 (Ijesha-Omo hills) to the west. The unit is drained by the River Oni and its numerous tributaries which flow parallel to these hills. The unit is constricted north wards by the east-ward projection of the D3 unit while in the south; the unit is further reduced by the massive Erin-Odo inselberg forming water-heads for some of the Oni River tributaries. The topography of this unit is low (about 200m) and two major settlements in this area: Erin-Odo and Erin-Oke occupies the southern tip of this unit.

In demarcating this unit from the SPOT imagery, the dark red colour of the vegetation on the unit D1 and the red colour of the vegetation on unit D2 make the effort easy coupled with the orange, light blue and green colours resulting from intensive human interference on these vegetations. Most of the annual bush fire takes place on this plain. It has few scattered palm trees towering over this unit. The unit was mapped C1 on the aerial photo map and A1 on the SPOT map. The unit has a total area study coverage of 2,150 ha or 8.27% of the study area (Table 4.1).

## 4.3.3 Terrain Mapping Unit A2

The unit A2 designated as Atun plain is the area drained by the River Atun and its tributaries to the west of Ijesha-Omo hills. The area is narrow below Erimo village but assumes a wider dimension west wards towards Iwaraja town. The plain is higher than Oni plain (350m) but provides a fairly level land for Erimo village.

Numerous small streams dissect the area and the highest amount of land quarrying (the largest being the one owned by Chief Omole) takes place on this plain. The bare land left behind as a result of this activity, impact a dark blue reflectance that tend to give the impression of a built-up area. The plain occupies 2,637.5 ha or 10.15% of the study area.

## 4.3.4 Terrain Mapping Unit A3

The Ilesha plain designated as A3 is one of the largest in the study area. This is a part of the larger plain extending to Ijebu Ijesha and on which sits Ilesha town. The area extends from the west of Iwaraja to the Ile - Olomo in the south-eastern corner of the study area. The hill at the back of Ilesha Grammar School which extends to the periphery of the Trophy Brewery Company forms the northern boundary of this unit.

The unit is low (about 300m) above the general landscape with few high points around the College of Education. As a result of the orientation of this plain, the Ilesha town is developing south-west to engulf the village of Ilerin. The plain is drained by the Erinta River (and its tributaries) and passes through the town thereby providing most of the domestic water requirements for the inhabitants. The blue colour reflectance from the roof of the houses in Ilesha town makes the identification of this unit a little difficult on the SPOT imagery.

The unit is made of sericite schists and amphiboles. On the western part of the unit are coarse grained granite and gneiss. The unit occupies 6050 ha or 23.3% of the study area.

## 4.3.5 Soils of the A Units

The units (plains) consist of soils derived from fine - grained biotite gneiss and schist to coarse – grained granite. They occupy the eastern half and north western end of the study area. Ilesha town is situated in one of these units. The profiles display brownish grey to red colours. The soils at the crest have red colours which fade to brown at the lower slope. The soil textures vary from fine to coarse sand. Some of the series encountered are Egbeda, Olorunda, Oba, Apomu and the stony Matako series.

## 4.4 Mapping Unit E

This unit is located between the Ilesha plain to the west and the D4 to the east. The unit is relatively lowland made up of Amphibole. Villages like Ikoromoja and Oke-Odo are located within this unit. The large area of cocoa plantations is concentrated within this unit and few kola nut plantations.

A unique characteristics feature of this mapping unit is the presence of solid Iron stone rubble which is extremely resistant to weathering (plate 3.1). The basic rocks are fine to medium grained gneisses containing high proportion of black minerals. Soil series identified in this unit are Itagunmodi, Araromi, Jago and Owena.

# 4.5 Mapping Unit F

The mapping unit F is located to the west of unit D4. The unit is made-up of medium grained granites and gneisses. The soil profiles are made up of fine textured brown to brownish red clayey soils. This lowland provides a route for the Erimo - Akure road. Soil series like Mamu, Apomu and Matako were identified in this unit.

# 4.6 Ife Area

The Ife area is generally a lowland (plain) area with few outcrops. The area is still covered by dense forest that made SPOT imagery interpretation difficult. The area was mapped into the following units (Figs 4.3 and 4.4).

TMU	AREA UNDER AP	AREA UNDER SPOT	SOIL SERIES
D	5,545.60	4,714.30	Okemessi, Erin-Oke, Omo and Etioni
А	4,483.40	5,286.50	Egbeda, Olorunda and Matako
E	2,110.60	2,467.10	Itagunmodi, Araromi, Ondo and Jago
F	1,655.40	1,327.10	Mamu and Apomu
	t-cal = 2.98, t-tab = 3.182		A
	Source: Field work, 2009.		S-
			~
		⟨ <b>⊘</b> <sup>k</sup>	
		1 1 N 1	
		$\mathbf{O}$	
		•	
	S		
	<u>&gt;</u>		

and in the difference TMU and a AD and CDOT in Hashe and

AP MAP	SPOT MAP	
2	3	
2	4	
4	3	
4	2	
4	3	
3	4	4
3	3	
3	4	
3	4	
2	3	

Table 4.2: Number of delineations in a 2.5 radius circle in Ilesha area



Fig. 4.1: Soil map of Ilesha area from SPOT imagery

Source: Field work, 2009.





# Fig. 4.2: Soil map of Ilesha area from aerial photographs

Source: Field work, 2009.

### 4.6.1 Terrain Mapping G

This mapping unit occupies the north-eastern and the western boundary of Ife study area. The unit has outcrops of about 1560 m above the general landscapes which are conical in shape and heavily forested although the presence of human interference is already creeping in. The unit extends from Aba-Fioye in the north to Saga in the south with River Owena separating it from Ifewara hills. On the western axis, the unit extends from the area around the Postgraduate hall in Obafemi Awolowo University (OAU) to the southern fringes of Anidudun. This area of the unit is covered by secondary forest that serves as a natural environment and shade for the animals in the zoological garden of the university.

The geology of the unit consists of medium-grained granites and schist. The unit occupies 3481 or 14.26% of the Ife study area and its mapped B in the aerial photo map and G in the SPOT map.

#### 4.6.2 Terrain Mapping Unit H

The unit occupies the central eastern portion of the Ife study area. The unit is one of the largest with spot height of about 680 m above the general landscape. Owena River runs through nearly the whole length of the unit, providing conducive soil environment for most of the plantation crops especially cocoa, grown in the area. Prominent settlements such as Kojola, Itanjasa and Mosarajo are located within this unit.

The rocks contain high content of ferromagnesian minerals (mainly amphiboles with pyroxenes and black mica). On the unit summits are scattered Iron-stone rubbles, a very resistant rock acting as protective cover to the underlying rock. The unit is mapped C in the aerial photo map and H on the SPOT map. The unit occupies 9417 or 38.8% of the study area (Table 4.3).

### 4.6.3 Mapping Unit J

This is the largest unit in the Ife study area and occupies the western portion of the area. The Ile-Ife town with other prominent settlements like Itapa, Oke-opa is situated within this unit. The unit although not very high (about 370 m) above the general landscape, consists of granite and gneiss. The unit is densely covered by River Obudu and its numerous tributaries, some of which feed the Dam in the university campus.

The area is also cultivated to cocoa. Most of the luxuriantly grown and well maintained cocoa plantations are located within this unit. The rocks are made up of fine-grained biotite gneiss that forms the parent material of the Egbeda association (Smyth and Montgomery, 1962). The unit was mapped D on the aerial photograph map and J on the SPOT map. The unit occupies 11509.71 ha or 47.16% of the Ife study area (Table 4.3).

### 4.6.4 Soils of the Units

The soils of these units are derived from the fine-grained biotite gneiss and amphiboles. The soils are clayey in texture and display a little change in the morphology down the profile. Most of the soils are brownish red to dark red with a dark chocolate brown colour on the surface horizons. The soil series found in these units are Owena, Itagunmodi, Araromi, Egbeda, Olorunda, Apomu, Okemessi, Ife, Mamu, Iregun and Irapa.

# 4.7 Morphological properties of soils

## 4.7.1 Mapping Unit D

The soils of the mapping unit have colour matrix that ranged from Dark brown/Dark reddish brown (10YR 3/3 - 5 YR 3/2) at the surface horizons to Dark red (2.5 YR 3/6) in the sub soil. The texture of the surface soil ranged from loamy sand in the surface soil to sandy clay in the sub soil (Table 4.5).

The total sand content of the soils, decrease with increasing depth and has a range of 520 - 760 g kg<sup>-1</sup>. The clay fraction on the contrary increased with increasing depth down the profile. The clay content ranged from 120 g kg<sup>-1</sup> on the surface to 360 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the sub surface. The surface horizon has a clay fraction of between 120 - 180g kg<sup>-1</sup>, while that of the sub surface horizons ranged from 220 - 350g kg<sup>-1</sup>. This accumulation of clay down the profile could be attributed to illuviation and flocculation by water. The silt content in this mapping unit ranged from 60 - 120 g kg<sup>-1</sup> and displayed the same distribution pattern as clay. The profiles are deep (80 - 90 cm) well-drained with well displayed argillic/kandic horizons. The surface soils are friable with concretions and abundant quartz stones down the profiles.

TMU	AREA UNDER AP	AREA UNDER SPOT	SOIL SERIES
~			
G	5,296	4,402.80	Mamu, Ife, Apomu and Etioni
Н	9,078.90	9,469.40	Itagunmodi, Araromi, Matako and Jago
J	10,274.80	10,533.50	Egbeda, Owena, Olorunda, Oba and Iregun
t	-cal = 2.66, t-tab = 4.303	at 5% significance	St.
S	Source: Field work, 2009.	BA	ANTIBRE
	MUERSI		

## Table 4.3. Area occupied by the different TMUs under AP and SPOT in Ife area

# Table 4.4: Number of delineations in a 2.5 radius circle in Ife area





Fig. 4.3: Soil map of Ile-Ife area from SPOT imagery Source: Field work, 2009.



# Legend

B – Mamu, Ife, Apomu and Etioni Soil Series

C – Itagunmodi, Araromi, Matako and Jago Soil Series

D – Egbeda, Owena, Olorunda, Oba and Iregun Soil Series

Fig. 4.4: Soil map of Ile-Ife area from aerial photographs Source: Field work, 2009.

### 4.7.2 Chemical Properties of Soils of Mapping Unit D

The soils are moderately acidic in reaction. The pH (H<sub>2</sub>O) of the soils in this mapping unit ranged from 5.8 - 6.1 in the surface and 5.2 - 5.4 in the sub surface (Table 4.6). The high degree of leaching by percolating water, and the dominant Kaolinitic clay type are the likely factors affecting the soil pH. The organic carbon contents are very high with surface values ranging from 26.2 - 34.0 g kg<sup>-1</sup>. The sub surface values ranged from 7.6 - 9.0 g kg<sup>-1</sup>. The organic carbon contents are higher in the surface horizons and decreases down the soil profile. The total nitrogen values displayed a similar pattern to organic carbon. The surface concentrations ranged from 2.3 - 3.2 g kg<sup>-1</sup> while the sub surface values ranged from 0.7 - 0.8 g kg<sup>-1</sup>. The crops mainly grown in the area are maize, rice and yam and the absence of nitrogen fixing crops like cowpea could be responsible for the low Nitrogen concentrations.

The available phosphorus content in the mapping unit is very low ( $<15 \text{ mg kg}^{-1}$ ). The values in the surface horizons are higher and ranged from  $4.3 - 6.4 \text{ mg kg}^{-1}$ . The values in the subsurface horizons are low with concentrations ranging from  $4.4 - 6.2 \text{ mg kg}^{-1}$ . The cation exchange capacity (CEC) is generally low with value range of 2.31 - 6.17 Cmol/kg in the soils of the mapping unit. The CEC recorded the lowest value in Etionni series and the highest in Okemessi soil series. Calcium is the dominant cation at the exchange complex, followed by Magnesium and lastly potassium. The base saturation in the profiles of the mapping unit ranged from 54.1 - 98.7%. These values decrease down the soil profile.

### 4.7.3 Morphological Properties of Soils of Mapping Unit A

The colour matrix of soils in this mapping unit ranged from Dark brown/Dark reddish brown (7.5 YR 3/2, 5 YR 3/2) at the surface horizons or top soil to Strong brown/yellowish red (7.5 YR 5/6, 5 YR 5/6) in the sub soil. The texture ranged sand to loamy sand at the surface to sandy clay in the sub soil.

The total sand content of the soils, decrease with increase depth, with a range of  $400 - 850 \text{ g kg}^{-1}$  while the clay content increased down the profile. The values of clay ranged from  $48 - 480 \text{ g kg}^{-1}$  while the silt content did not display a regular pattern as with sand and clay. The soils are well-drained, located at the upper slope except Apomu.

### 4.7.4 Chemical Properties of Soils of Mapping Unit A

The pH (H<sub>2</sub>O) of soils in this mapping unit ranged from 5.5 to 6.3 on the surface to 4.7 – 5.4 on the sub surface soils. These values are strongly to moderately acidic (Table 22). The organic carbon values are moderately high on the surface with a range of 10.5 – 17.9 g kg<sup>-1</sup> and 1.0 – 6.5 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the sub surface. These values decrease with increasing depth down the profile. The total nitrogen concentrations were very low. The surface values ranged between 0.6 - 1.5 g kg<sup>-1</sup> while the sub surface values recorded concentration as low as 0.1 g kg<sup>-1</sup>. Available phosphorus content in this mapping unit is very low. There is nowhere in the horizons that a concentration up to 10 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> was recorded. The range in the soil is 1.20 - 7.40 mg kg<sup>-1</sup>.

The cation exchange capacity is generally low with values ranging from 1.82 - 9.92 Cmol/kg. Magnesium is the dominant cation, followed by calcium and lastly potassium. All the cations are low and did not display a regular pattern with increasing depth down the profile. The exchange acidity increases down the profile. The values ranged from 0.16 -= 1.12 cmol/kg. Base saturation displayed a distribution pattern opposite to that of the exchange acidity. The values decrease down the profile with a range of 64.89 - 96.64%.

## 4.7.5 Morphological Properties of Soils of Mapping Unit F

The soils of the mapping unit have colour matrix that ranged from Dark brown/Dark grayish brown (10 YR 3/3, 10 YR 3/2) at the soil surface to Yellowish red/Lighter gray (5 YR 4/6, 5 YR 7/10) in the subsoil. The texture of the soil ranged from sand on the surface to sandy clay at the subsurface horizons.

The total sand content of the soils decrease with depth, with a range of  $412 - 912 \text{ kg}^{-1}$ . The clay fraction of the soils increased with increasing depth (Table 4.5). The clay values ranged from 1.4 - 10.6% at the surface soils to 5.4 - 31.4% in the subsurface horizons. The silt content of soils in the profiles did not show a defined distribution pattern as sand and clay. The values ranged from 6.0 - 16.0%. Some of the profiles are well drained with the presence of argillic horizons but this cannot be said of Matako.

## 4.7.6 Chemical Properties of Soils of Mapping Unit F

The soil pH in water in this mapping unit ranged from 5.6 - 6.5 in the surface soils and 5.2 - 6.6 in the sub surface (Table 4.6). These values make the soils to be moderately acidic. The organic carbon contents are moderately high on the surface soils and displayed very low values at the sub surface. These values ranged from 6.0 - 17.9 g kg<sup>-1</sup> on the surface soils to 1.0 - 5.2 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the sub surface soils. The total nitrogen values are very low, with a range of 0.1 - 2.4 g kg<sup>-1</sup>. Available phosphorus content in the mapping unit is very low with a value range of 2.20 - 6.68 mg kg<sup>-1</sup>. The cation exchange capacity is also very low. The values decreased with increasing depth down the profiles. The values ranged from 3.19 - 5.40 cmol/kg in the surface soils to 3.19 - 4.68 cmol/kg in the subsoils. The base saturation values are all high (>50%) and ranged from 64.89 - 93.51%.

# 4.7.7 Morphological Properties of Soils of Mapping Unit E

The soils of this mapping unit have colour matrix that ranged from dark reddish brown (5 YR 3/3) on the surface horizons to yellowish red/Dark red (5 YR 4/5, 2.5 YR 3/6) in the sub surface soils of the profiles in this mapping unit. The texture of the soils ranged between sand and sandy loam. The total sand content of the soils decreased with increasing depth down the soil profile. The values ranged from 812 - 832 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the surface horizons to 452 - 612 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the subsurface horizons. The clay fraction of the soils in this mapping unit showed an increase with increasing depth. The values ranged from 34 - 74 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the surface horizons to 234 - 474 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the sub surface horizons. The silt values displayed a distribution pattern similar to that of clay. The values ranged from 114 - 164 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the surface horizons to 74 - 294 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the sub surface horizons. The soils are loose, friable and sub angular blocky structure.

# 4.7.8 Chemical Properties of Soils in Mapping Unit E

The pH of soils in water in this mapping unit is moderately acidic. The values ranged from 5.2 - 6.8. Generally, the values decrease down the soil profile. The values for the surface horizons ranged from 5.6 - 6.7 while the sub surface values ranged from 5.2 - 6.4. The organic carbon content of the soils is moderately high. The values like sand decrease down the soil profile. The values ranged from 17.9 - 24.0 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the surface soils to 4.9 - 6.5 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the sub surface soils. However, the total nitrogen content is very low. The values decrease with increasing depth. The values ranged from 0.4 - 2.4

g kg<sup>-1</sup>. The values for available phosphorus were lower than 15.0 mg kg<sup>-1</sup>. The distribution did not follow any pattern. The values ranged from 3.98 - 8.30 mg kg<sup>-1</sup>. The cation exchange capacity values were low. Only one horizon had a value more than 10.0 cmol/kg. The values ranged from 3.70 - 12.57 cmol/kg in the surface soils and 3.19 - 5.40 cmol/kg in the sub surface soils. The base saturation was very high and more than 50% in all the horizons. The values ranged from 64.89 - 99.36%.

## 4.7.9 Morphological Properties of Soils of Mapping Unit G

The soils of this mapping unit consist of colour matrix that ranged from dark brown/Dark grayish brown (10 YR 3/3, 10 YR 4/2) at the surface soils to Dark red/Yellowish red (2.5 YR 3/6, 5 YR 5/4) in the sub soils. The texture of the soils ranged between sand at the surface to sandy clay loam/sandy clay in the subsurface (Table 4.5).

The total sand content of the soils decreases down the soil profile with increasing depth. The sand values ranged from 812 - 912 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the surface soils and 452 - 832 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the sub soils. The clay fraction displayed a contrary distribution pattern to that of sand. The values ranged from 14 - 74 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the surface soils and 54 - 474 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the sub soils. The silt content also displayed an increase in values with increasing depth. The values ranged from 74 - 374 g kg<sup>-1</sup>. The soils are deep (>90 cm) fairly well-drained, and sub angular blocky structure.

# 4.7.10 Chemical Properties of Mapping Unit G

The pH (H<sub>2</sub>O) of the soils in this mapping unit ranged from 5.90 - 6.70 in the surface and 6.30 - 6.90 in the sub surface (Table 4.6). These values make the soils to be moderately acidic. The organic carbon content is high on the surface layers and decreased down the profile. The values ranged from 6.5 - 30.8 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the surface soils and 4.9 - 7.8 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the sub soils. The total nitrogen content of the soils is very low with values ranging from 0.4 - 2.6 g kg<sup>-1</sup>. Available phosphorus are all low and below 10.0 mg kg<sup>-1</sup>. The values ranged from 5.00 - 8.30 mg kg<sup>-1</sup>. The cation exchange capacity is moderately high with some values above 15.00 cmol/kg. The cation exchange capacity values ranged from 3.19 - 12.57 cmol/kg in the surface soils and 3.57 - 9.95 cmol/kg in the sub surface soils. Calcium is the dominant cation in the exchange complex. The base saturation is high with values ranging from 64.89 – 99.53%.

## 4.7.11 Morphological Properties of Soils of Mapping Unit H

The colour matrix of soils in this mapping unit ranged from Dark brown/Dark reddish brown (7.5 YR 3/2, 5 YR 3/2) at the surface horizons or top soil to Strong brown/yellowish red (7.5 YR 5/6, 5 YR 5/6) in the sub soil. The texture ranged sand to loamy sand at the surface to sandy clay in the sub soil.

The total sand content of the soils, decrease with increasing depth, with a range of 400 - 850 g kg<sup>-1</sup> while the clay content increased down the profile. The values of clay ranged from 48 - 480 g kg<sup>-1</sup> while the silt content did not display a regular pattern as with sand and clay. The soils are well-drained, located at the upper slope except Apomu.

# 4.7.12 Chemical Properties of Soils of Mapping Unit H

The pH (H<sub>2</sub>0) of soils in this mapping unit ranged from 5.5 to 6.3 on the surface to 4.7 – 5.4 on the sub surface soils. These values are strongly to moderately acidic (Table 4.6). The organic carbon values are moderately high on the surface with a range of  $10.5 - 17.9 \text{ g kg}^{-1}$  and  $1.0 - 6.5 \text{ g kg}^{-1}$  in the sub surface. These values decrease with increasing depth down the profile. The total nitrogen concentrations were very low. The surface values ranged between  $0.6 - 1.5 \text{ g kg}^{-1}$  while the sub surface values recorded concentration as low as  $0.1 \text{ g kg}^{-1}$ . Available phosphorus content in this mapping unit is very low. There is nowhere in the horizons that a concentration up to  $10 \text{ mg kg}^{-1}$  was recorded. The range in the soil is  $1.20 - 7.40 \text{ mg kg}^{-1}$ .

Cation exchange capacity is generally low with values ranging from 1.82 – 9.92 cmol/kg. Magnesium is the dominant cation, followed by calcium and lastly potassium. All the cations are low and did not display a regular pattern with increasing depth down the profile. The exchangeable acidity increases down the profile. The values ranged from 0.16- 1.12 cmol/kg. The base saturation displayed a distribution pattern opposite to that of the exchange acidity. The values decrease down the profile with a range of 64.89 – 96.64%.

### 4.7.13 Morphological Properties of Soils of Mapping Unit J

The soils of this mapping unit have a colour matrix that range from dark brown/Dark reddish brown (10 YR 3/3, 5 YR 3/2) at the surface layers to Yellowish red/Dark red (5 YR 5/6, 2.5 YR 3/6) in the sub soil of the profiles in this mapping unit. The texture of the surface and sub-surface soils ranged between loamy sand and sandy clay (Table 4.5). The sand content of the soils is high and decreased with increasing depth. The values ranged from 665.0 - 810 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the surface soils and 400 - 600 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the sub surface soils. The clay values increased with depth down the profile. The clay value ranged from 70 - 200 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the surface layers of the soil and 240 - 480 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the sub soils. The silt contents did not follow any definite distribution pattern but the values ranged from 3.0 - 220 g kg<sup>-1</sup> (Table 4.6). The profiles are deep (>90 cm). The structure of the soils is sub angular blocky and consist of no stones except the Ife series.

# 4.7.14 Chemical Properties of Soils of Mapping Unit J

The pH (H<sub>2</sub>0) of the soils in this mapping unit ranged from 5.40 - 6.30 in the surface horizons and 4.70 - 5.40 in the sub surface (Table 4.5). These values make the soils to be moderately acidic. The organic carbon values were moderate with higher values in the surface than in sub soil horizons. These values ranged from 8.2 - 17.9 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the surface and 1.0 - 7.8 g kg<sup>-1</sup> in the sub surface soils. The total nitrogen concentration is very low with values ranging from 0.5 - 1.7 g kg<sup>-1</sup>. Available phosphorus values were low and none was as high as  $10.0 \text{ mg kg}^{-1}$ . The values ranged from  $1.20 - 7.63 \text{ mg kg}^{-1}$ .

The cation exchange capacity is low with value range of 2.75 - 8.93 cmol/kg on the surface horizons and 1.22 - 5.43 cmol/kg in the sub soils. Calcium is the dominant cation in the exchange complex, followed by magnesium and lastly potassium. The base saturation in the profiles of this mapping unit range from 59.30 - 99.28%. These values however did not assume any definite distribution pattern in the profile.

Series	Depth	Sand	Silt	Clay	Silt/	Bulk Density	Textural class
	(cm)		→ g/kg •		SIII+Clay	(kg/1115)	
Это	0-5	760	60	180	0.25	1.14	Loamy sand
	5 – 25	710	100	190	0.35	1.36	Loamy sand
	25 – 55	650	150	200	0.34	1.64	Sandy clay loam
	55 - 80	620	160	220	0.42	1.62	Sandy clay loam
Okemessi	0 – 10	760	120	120	0.50	1.09	Loamy sand
	10 - 20	680	160	160	0.50	1.12	Sandy loam
	20 - 50	640	170	190	0.47	1.26	Sandy loam
	50 - 80	620	60	300	0.17	1.64	Sandy clay loam
rin-Oke	0 – 10	740	120	140	0.46	0.78	Loamy sand
	10 - 30	660	160	180	0.47	1.30	Sandy loam
	30 - 60	600	210	190	0.53	1.49	Sandy loam
	60 - 90	540	120	340	0.26	1.53	Sandy clay loam
Etionni	0-15	720	110	170	0.39	1.17	Loamy sand
	15 – 35	660	150	190	0.44	1.57	Sandy loam
	35 - 55	530	90	380	0.19	1.62	Sandy clay
	55 - 80	520	120	360	0.25	1.76	Sandy clay

Table 4.5: Some	Physical	Properties	of the So	il Series	from the	study area

							S
Anomu	0 – 15	710	170	100	0.63	1.05	Loamy sand
Apolliu	0 - 13 15 - 35	550	060	390	0.03	1.22	Sandy clay
	35 - 65	600	030	370	0.08	1.52	Sandy clay
	65 - 90	600	060	340	0.15	1.51	Sandy clay loam
Iregun	0 – 10	650	150	200	0.43	1.06	Sandy clay loam
	10 - 20	610	170	220	0.44	1.24	Sandy clay loam
	20 - 40	540	170	290	9.37	1.54	Sandy clay loam
	40 - 80	600	160	240	0.40	1.58	Sandy clayloam

Source: Field work, 2009.
			the Soll Series	of the study are	ea (cont'd)		
Series	Depth	Sand	Silt	Clay	Silt/	Bulk Density	Textural class
	(cm)		→ g/kg ◄	<b> </b>	Silt+Clay	(kg/m3)	
Itegunmodi	0-15	812	164	34	0.8	12	Sand
	15-30	623	254	114	0.7	1.5	Loamy sand
	30-45	572	374	154	0.7	1.7	Sandy loam
	45 - 80	472	294	234	0.4	1.8	Sandy clay loam
Araromi	0-15	832	114	54	0.7	1.5	Sand
	15 - 30	492	134	374	0.3	1.5	Sandy clay
	30 - 40	472	94	434	0.2	1.6	Sandy clay
	40 - 55	452	74	474	0.1	1.6	Sandy clay
Apomu	0-15	812	114	74	0.6	1.1	Sand
	15 – 35	672	114	214	0.4	1.2	Sandy clay loam
	35 - 65	672	94	234	0.7	1.5	Sandy clay loam
	65 – 90	412	74	514	0.1	1.5	Sandy clay
Matako	0 – 10	912	74	14	0.8	1.2	Sand
	10 - 30	832	114	54	0.7	1.5	Loamy sand
	30 - 55	832	114	54	0.7	1.6	Loamy sand
Olorunda	0 - 10	858	94	48	0.7	1.3	sand

	10 29	770	114	100	0.5	1.4	
	10 - 28	//8	114	108	0.5	1.4	Loamy sand
	28 - 50	638	114	248	0.3	1.7	Sandy clay loam
	50 - 85	628	/4	298	0.2	1.8	Sandy clay loam
Egbeda	0 – 15	810	100	90	0.5	1.1	Loamy sand
	15 – 30	710	170	120	0.6	1.1	Loamy sand
	30 - 50	440	140	400	0.3	1.3	Sandy clay
	50 - 92	400	120	480	0.2	1.6	Sandy clay
Mamu	0 – 15	734	160	106	0.6	1.3	Loamy sand
	15 - 47	814	60	126	0.3	1.5	Loamy sand
	47 - 82	734	80	186	0.3	1.6	Sandy loam
	82 - 120	734	80	186	0.3	1.6	Sandy loam
				0			

eries	Depth (cm)	Sand	Silt	Clay	Silt/ Silt+Clay	Bulk Density (kg/m3)	Textural class
			→ g/kg ←				
wena	0-18	892	74	34	0.7	1.3	Sand
	18 - 39	552	94	354	0.2	1.6	Sandy clay loam
	39 – 55	552	94	374	0.2	1.6	Sandy clay loam
	55 - 83	532	94	434	0.2	1.7	Sandy clay
Da	0-30	780	150	70	0.7	1.0	Loamy sand
	30 - 55	720	80	200	0.3	1.2	Sandy loam
	55 - 84	460	220	320	0.4	1.5	Sandy clay loam
	84 - 108	400	220	380	0.4	1.5	Sandy clay loam
2	0-20	770	140	90	0.6	1.3	Loamy sand
	20 - 44	694	80	226	0.3	1.4	Sandy loam
	44 - 62	554	80	366	0.2	1.7	Sandy clay
	62 - 96	494	40	460	0.1	1.8	Sandy clay
	62 - 96	494	40	460	0.1	1.8	Sandy clay

Ondo	0 -10	660	130	210	0.4	1.2	Sandy clay loam
	10 - 25	640	110	250	0.3	1.4	Sandy clay loam
	25 - 58	540	100	360	0.2	1.6	Sandy clay
	58 - 90	450	110	440	0.2	1.8	Sandy clay
Source: Fi	eld work, 2009						
				•	$\infty$		
				$\sim$			
				Ŭ			
			5				
					99		
					77		
		•					

Depth (cm)	рН	Org C (g kg	$\frac{1}{1} \text{ Total N} $ (g kg <sup>-1</sup> )	Av. P mg/kg	Ca ◀	Mg	Na cmol/kg	K	Exchange Acidity	ECEC	Base Sat (%)	ECEC clay (%)
Omo												
0 – 15	5.8	28.2	2.4	4.29	1.90	2.38	0.87	0.46	0.08	5.69	98.6	54.0
5 – 25	5.6	13.0	1.1	7.30	0.30	2.71	0.43	0.69	0.08	4.21	98.1	52.0
25 – 55	5.4	7.2	0.6	6.30	0.30	1.01	0.87	0.15	0.56	2.89	80.6	28.0
55 - 80	5.4	9.0	0.8	5.64	0.20	1.92	0.48	0.17	0.72	3.47	79.3	29.0
Okemessi							7					
0 – 10	6.1	34.0	2.9	6.40	4.40	1.03	1.74	0.92	0.08	6.17	98.7	97.0
0 - 20	5.7	13.2	1.1	5.70	0.55	0.70	0.74	0.31	0.64	2.94	78.2	21.0
20 - 50	5.4	9.0	0.8	6.38	0.20	0.76	0.74	0.12	0.72	2.54	71.7	17.0
50 - 80	5.2	8.1	0.7	6.22	0.20	0.67	0.96	0.23	0.72	2.78	54.1	15.0
Erin-Oke												
) – 10	6.0	26.2	2.3	6.08	2.25	1.01	0.83	0.61	0.08	4.78	98.3	52.0
10-30	5.4	13.0	1.1	6.16	0.50	0.59	0.96	0.28	0.72	3.05	76.4	20.0
30 - 60	5.3	7.6	0.7	5.56	0.25	0.48	1.04	0.09	0.80	2.66	69.9	20.0
50 – 90	5.3	7.6	0.7	4.44	0.30	0.44	0.87	0.19	0.56	2.36	76.3	11.0
Etionni												
0 – 15	5.8	27.1	3.2	5.83	2.34	1.03	0.96	0.55	0.57	5.45	89.5	45.0
15 – 35	5.6	14.8	1.3	5.20	0.80	0.51	0.79	0.21	0.32	2.62	87.8	15.0
35 – 55	5.4	8.3	0.7	3.84	0.45	0.59	0.87	0.18	0.48	2.57	81.3	12.0

$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	55 - 80  5.4  8.3  0.7  4.69  0.40  0.82  0.53  0.08  0.48  2.31  79.2    Apomu  0 - 15  5.6  17.9  1.5  4.00  1.10  1.25  0.96  0.15  0.24  3.70  93.5    15 - 35  5.4  8.5  0.7  3.98  0.60  0.82  0.74  0.10  0.48  2.74  82.5    35 - 65  6.3  6.7  2.4  6.20  0.65  0.88  0.69  0.12  0.08  2.42  96.7    65 - 90  5.2  6.5  0.6  6.40  0.40  0.81  0.78  0.08  1.42  3.49  59.3    Iregun  0 - 10  5.6  15.5  1.7  7.63  0.67  0.77  0.26  1.73  3.00  75.7    10 - 20  5.5  15.2  1.3  6.32  0.60  0.51  0.74  0.21  0.48  2.27  78.9    40 - 80  5.4  5.2  0.5  5.09  0.30  0.38  0.78  0.08 <t< th=""><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>6</th><th></th></t<>											6	
Apomu  0 - 15  5.6  17.9  1.5  4.00  1.10  1.25  0.96  0.15  0.24  3.70  93.5    15 - 35  5.4  8.5  0.7  3.98  0.60  0.82  0.74  0.10  0.48  2.74  82.5    35 - 65  6.3  6.7  2.4  6.20  0.65  0.88  0.69  0.12  0.08  2.42  96.7    65 - 90  5.2  6.5  0.6  6.40  0.40  0.81  0.78  0.08  1.42  3.49  59.3    Iregun  0 - 10  5.6  15.5  1.7  7.63  0.67  0.57  0.77  0.26  1.73  3.00  75.7    10 - 20  5.5  15.2  1.3  6.32  0.60  0.51  0.74  0.21  0.48  2.54  81.1    20 - 40  5.4  5.6  0.5  4.28  0.30  0.41  0.99  0.09  0.48  2.27  78.9    40 - 80  5.4  5.2  0.5  5.09  0.30  0.38  0.78 <t< th=""><th>Apomu  0 - 15  5.6  17.9  1.5  4.00  1.10  1.25  0.96  0.15  0.24  3.70  93.5    15 - 35  5.4  8.5  0.7  3.98  0.60  0.82  0.74  0.10  0.48  2.74  82.5    35 - 65  6.3  6.7  2.4  6.20  0.65  0.88  0.69  0.12  0.08  2.42  96.7    65 - 90  5.2  6.5  0.6  6.40  0.40  0.81  0.78  0.08  1.42  3.49  59.3    Iregun  -10  5.6  15.5  1.7  7.63  0.67  0.57  0.77  0.26  1.73  3.00  75.7    10 - 20  5.5  15.2  1.3  6.32  0.60  0.51  0.74  0.21  0.48  2.54  81.1    20 - 40  5.4  5.2  0.5  5.09  0.30  0.38  0.78  0.08  0.80  2.24  64.3</th><th>55 - 80</th><th>5.4</th><th>8.3</th><th>0.7</th><th>4.69</th><th>0.40</th><th>0.82</th><th>0.53</th><th>0.08</th><th>0.48</th><th>2.31</th><th>79.2</th></t<>	Apomu  0 - 15  5.6  17.9  1.5  4.00  1.10  1.25  0.96  0.15  0.24  3.70  93.5    15 - 35  5.4  8.5  0.7  3.98  0.60  0.82  0.74  0.10  0.48  2.74  82.5    35 - 65  6.3  6.7  2.4  6.20  0.65  0.88  0.69  0.12  0.08  2.42  96.7    65 - 90  5.2  6.5  0.6  6.40  0.40  0.81  0.78  0.08  1.42  3.49  59.3    Iregun  -10  5.6  15.5  1.7  7.63  0.67  0.57  0.77  0.26  1.73  3.00  75.7    10 - 20  5.5  15.2  1.3  6.32  0.60  0.51  0.74  0.21  0.48  2.54  81.1    20 - 40  5.4  5.2  0.5  5.09  0.30  0.38  0.78  0.08  0.80  2.24  64.3	55 - 80	5.4	8.3	0.7	4.69	0.40	0.82	0.53	0.08	0.48	2.31	79.2
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	0-15  5.6  17.9  1.5  4.00  1.10  1.25  0.96  0.15  0.24  3.70  93.5    15-35  5.4  8.5  0.7  3.98  0.60  0.82  0.74  0.10  0.48  2.74  82.5    35-65  6.3  6.7  2.4  6.20  0.65  0.88  0.69  0.12  0.08  2.42  96.7    65-90  5.2  6.5  0.6  6.40  0.40  0.81  0.78  0.08  1.42  3.49  59.3    Iregun	Apomu											
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	15 - 35  5.4  8.5  0.7  3.98  0.60  0.82  0.74  0.10  0.48  2.74  82.5    35 - 65  6.3  6.7  2.4  6.20  0.65  0.88  0.69  0.12  0.08  2.42  96.7    65 - 90  5.2  6.5  0.6  6.40  0.40  0.81  0.78  0.08  1.42  3.49  59.3    Iregun  -10  5.6  15.5  1.7  7.63  0.67  0.57  0.77  0.26  1.73  3.00  75.7    10 - 20  5.5  15.2  1.3  6.32  0.60  0.51  0.74  0.21  0.48  2.54  81.1    20 - 40  5.4  5.6  0.5  4.28  0.30  0.41  0.99  0.09  0.48  2.27  78.9    40 - 80  5.4  5.2  0.5  5.09  0.30  0.38  0.78  0.08  0.80  2.24  64.3	0 – 15	5.6	17.9	1.5	4.00	1.10	1.25	0.96	0.15	0.24	3.70	93.5
35 - 65  6.3  6.7  2.4  6.20  0.65  0.88  0.69  0.12  0.08  2.42  96.7    65 - 90  5.2  6.5  0.6  6.40  0.40  0.81  0.78  0.08  1.42  3.49  59.3    Iregun  0 - 10  5.6  15.5  1.7  7.63  0.67  0.57  0.77  0.26  1.73  3.00  75.7    10 - 20  5.5  15.2  1.3  6.32  0.60  0.51  0.74  0.21  0.48  2.54  81.1    20 - 40  5.4  5.6  0.5  4.28  0.30  0.41  0.99  0.09  0.48  2.27  78.9    40 - 80  5.4  5.2  0.5  5.09  0.30  0.38  0.78  0.08  0.80  2.24  64.3	35-65  6.3  6.7  2.4  6.20  0.65  0.88  0.69  0.12  0.08  2.42  96.7    65-90  5.2  6.5  0.6  6.40  0.40  0.81  0.78  0.08  1.42  3.49  59.3    Iregun  0-10  5.6  15.5  1.7  7.63  0.67  0.57  0.77  0.26  1.73  3.00  75.7    10-20  5.5  15.2  1.3  6.32  0.60  0.51  0.74  0.21  0.48  2.54  81.1    20-40  5.4  5.6  0.5  4.28  0.30  0.41  0.99  0.09  0.48  2.27  78.9    40-80  5.4  5.2  0.5  5.09  0.30  0.38  0.78  0.08  0.80  2.24  64.3	15 – 35	5.4	8.5	0.7	3.98	0.60	0.82	0.74	0.10	0.48	2.74	82.5
65 - 90  5.2  6.5  0.6  6.40  0.40  0.81  0.78  0.08  1.42  3.49  59.3    Iregun  0 - 10  5.6  15.5  1.7  7.63  0.67  0.57  0.77  0.26  1.73  3.00  75.7    10 - 20  5.5  15.2  1.3  6.32  0.60  0.51  0.74  0.21  0.48  2.54  81.1    20 - 40  5.4  5.6  0.5  4.28  0.30  0.41  0.99  0.09  0.48  2.27  78.9    40 - 80  5.4  5.2  0.5  5.09  0.30  0.38  0.78  0.08  0.80  2.24  64.3	65 - 90  5.2  6.5  0.6  6.40  0.40  0.81  0.78  0.08  1.42  3.49  59.3    Iregun  0-10  5.6  15.5  1.7  7.63  0.67  0.57  0.77  0.26  1.73  3.00  75.7    10 - 20  5.5  15.2  1.3  6.32  0.60  0.51  0.74  0.21  0.48  2.54  81.1    20 - 40  5.4  5.6  0.5  4.28  0.30  0.41  0.99  0.09  0.48  2.27  78.9    40 - 80  5.4  5.2  0.5  5.09  0.30  0.38  0.78  0.08  0.80  2.24  64.3	35 - 65	6.3	6.7	2.4	6.20	0.65	0.88	0.69	0.12	0.08	2.42	96.7
Iregun $0-10$ 5.615.51.77.630.670.570.770.261.733.0075.7 $10-20$ 5.515.21.36.320.600.510.740.210.482.5481.1 $20-40$ 5.45.60.54.280.300.410.990.090.482.2778.9 $40-80$ 5.45.20.55.090.300.380.780.080.802.2464.3	Iregun  0 - 10  5.6  15.5  1.7  7.63  0.67  0.57  0.77  0.26  1.73  3.00  75.7    10 - 20  5.5  15.2  1.3  6.32  0.60  0.51  0.74  0.21  0.48  2.54  81.1    20 - 40  5.4  5.6  0.5  4.28  0.30  0.41  0.99  0.09  0.48  2.27  78.9    40 - 80  5.4  5.2  0.5  5.09  0.30  0.38  0.78  0.08  0.80  2.24  64.3	65 – 90	5.2	6.5	0.6	6.40	0.40	0.81	0.78	0.08	1.42	3.49	59.3
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	0-10  5.6  15.5  1.7  7.63  0.67  0.57  0.77  0.26  1.73  3.00  75.7    10-20  5.5  15.2  1.3  6.32  0.60  0.51  0.74  0.21  0.48  2.54  81.1    20-40  5.4  5.6  0.5  4.28  0.30  0.41  0.99  0.09  0.48  2.27  78.9    40-80  5.4  5.2  0.5  5.09  0.30  0.38  0.78  0.08  0.80  2.24  64.3	Iregun											
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	0 – 10	5.6	15.5	1.7	7.63	0.67	0.57	0.77	0.26	1.73	3.00	75.7
20-40  5.4  5.6  0.5  4.28  0.30  0.41  0.99  0.09  0.48  2.27  78.9    40-80  5.4  5.2  0.5  5.09  0.30  0.38  0.78  0.08  0.80  2.24  64.3	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	10 - 20	5.5	15.2	1.3	6.32	0.60	0.51	0.74	0.21	0.48	2.54	81.1
40-80 5.4 5.2 0.5 5.09 0.30 0.38 0.78 0.08 0.80 2.24 64.3	40-80 5.4 5.2 0.5 5.09 0.30 0.38 0.78 0.08 0.80 2.24 64.3	20 - 40	5.4	5.6	0.5	4.28	0.30	0.41	0.99	0.09	0.48	2.27	78.9
		40 - 80	5.4	5.2	0.5	5.09	0.30	0.38	0.78	0.08	0.80	2.24	64.3
						5		6					
101	101					S		6	101				

Depth (cm)	рН	Org C (g kg <sup>-1</sup>	Total N ) $(g kg^{-1})$	Av. P mg/kg	Ca	Mg	Na cmol/kg	K	Exchange Acidity	ECEC	Base Sat (%)	ECEC clay (%)
Itagunmodi									$\overline{\mathbf{X}}$	•		
0 – 15	6.7	21.5	1.9	5.30	8.00	3.07	1.04	0.38	0.08	12.57	99.36	96.0
15 – 30	6.8	7.8	0.7	7.79	4.20	1.81	0.96	0.17	0.16	7.29	97.81	20.0
30 - 45	6.6	7.8	0.7	7.00	4.35	1.68	1.04	0.15	0.08	7.27	98.90	15.0
45 - 80	6.3	6.5	0.6	6.30	3.10	1.17	0.96	0.09	0.08	5.40	98.52	7.0
Araromi												
0 – 15	6.20	24.0	2.1	6.60	4.75	3.04	1.13	0.31	0.96	10.19	90.58	44.0
15 – 30	6.30	13.0	1.2	8.30	3.15	2.28	1.04	0.12	0.16	6.75	97.63	52.0
30 - 40	6.30	6.0	0.5	5.00	1.60	1.19	1.04	0.07	0.16	4.06	96.06	27.0
40 - 55	6.40	4.9	0.4	6.95	1.15	1.27	1.00	0.07	0.08	3.57	97.76	22.0
Apomu												
0 – 15	5.60	17.9	1.5	4.00	1.10	1.25	0.96	0.15	0.24	3.70	93.51	84.0
15 – 35	5.40	8.5	0.7	3.98	0.60	0.82	0.74	0.10	0.48	2.74	82.48	24.0
35 - 65	6.30	27.3	2.4	6.20	1.05	1.41	1.39	1.02	0.08	4.92	99.19	22.0
65 – 90	5.20	6.5	0.6	6.40	0.40	0.81	0.78	0.08	1.12	3.19	64.89	10.0
							102					

S-

										Č		
										$\Delta$		
Matako												
0 – 10	5.90	6.5	0.6	6.40	0.40	0.81	0.78	0.08	1.12	3.19	64.89	36.0
10 - 30	6.00	21.1	1.8	6.68	0.90	0.87	0.78	0.17	0.24	2.96	91.89	4.0
30 - 55	6.60	5.2	0.5	6.10	0.15	0.25	2.96	0.07	0.24	3.69	93.46	19.0
Olorunda												
10 - 28	5.50	3.6	0.3	4.58	0.20	0.43	0.96	0.07	0.16	1.82	91.21	41.0
28 - 50	5.40	3.2	0.3	6.19	0.25	0.44	1.65	0.09	0.56	2.99	81.27	76.0
50 - 85	5.40	1.6	0.1	4.56	0.10	0.38	1.04	0.08	0.56	2.16	74.07	17.0
				5		0						
	5						10	3				

Depth (cm)	рН	Org C (g kg	$\frac{1}{2} \text{ Total N}$	Av. P mg/kg	Ca	Mg	Na cmol/kg 	K	Exchange Acidity	ECEC	Base Sat. (%)	ECEC Clay (%)
Egbeda												
0-15	6.30	10.5	0.6	7.40	4.70	2.44	0.17	0.32	0.30	8.93	96.64	30.6
15 - 30	5.50	2.5	0.1	1.80	1.05	1.08	0.21	0.23	0.30	2.87	89.54	7.6
30 - 50	5.1	2.0	0.1	1.50	1.70	2.60	0.32	0.38	0.20	5.20	96.15	4.4
50 - 92	4.7	1.0	0.1	1.20	1.60	2.70	0.36	0.47	0.30	5.43	94.48	3.9
Mamu												
0-15	6.5	6.0	0.3	4.00	2.20	2.00	0.23	0.23	0.12	5.40	86.30	15.8
15 – 47	6.2	3.0	0.2	3.90	1.80	2.22	0.20	0.15	0.08	4.80	90.60	12.5
47 - 82	5.5	1.0	0.1	3.00	1.60	2.04	0.14	0.07	0.08	4.65	82.80	8.6
82 - 120	5.6	1.0	0.1	2.20	1.60	1.15	0.40	0.10	0.08	4.68	69.40	8.6
Owena												
0-18	6.2	30.8	2.6	6.30	10.00	1.84	1.09	0.22	0.08	12.23	99.40	94.1
18 – 39	6.6	23.5	2.0	7.00	13.50	1.60	1.13	0.23	0.08	16.54	99.52	14.0
39 – 55	6.9	13.9	12	5.00	14.00	1.65	1.17	0.23	0.08	17.13	99.53	14.7
55. – 83	6.9	7.8	0.7	5.00	7.00	1.77	0.96	0.14	0.08	9.95	99.20	7.4
55. – 83	6.9	7.8	0.7	5.00	7.00	1.77	0.96	0.14	0.08	9.95	99.20	

										Ć		
Oba												
0-30	5.4	8.2	0.7	6.42	2.30	2.11	1.13	0.20	0.40	6.14	93.49	26.6
30 - 55	5.3	4.8	0.4	6.40	2.10	0.46	0.96	0.07	0.80	4.39	81.78	6.8
55 - 84	5.0	4.7	0.4	5.39	1.80	0.44	1.04	0.06	0.72	4.60	84.35	4.5
84 - 108	5.0	3.0	0.7	3.20	1.60	0.31	0.80	0.05	0.02	2.78	99.28	2.3
Ife												
0-20	5.9	16.0	0.7	4.10	1.35	0.80	0.22	0.30	0.08	2.75	97.09	4.5
20 - 44	5.6	4.0	0.3	3.00	1.05	0.60	0.30	0.20	0.05	2.20	97.73	2.8
44 - 62	5.3	3.0	0.2	2.15	0.90	0.60	0.15	0.05	0.08	1.78	95.51	1.4
62 - 96	5.2	1.5	0.1	1.20	0.50	0.50	0.15	0.03	0.04	1.22	96.724	0.8
Ondo								•				
0 – 10	5.2	22.0	3.7	7.50	1.10	1.86	0.15	0.28	0.18	3.57	94.95	2.3
10 - 25	5.0	6.0	1.6	3.05	0.60	0.70	0.07	0.04	0.66	2.07	68.12	2.1
25 - 58	5.0	1.8	1.0	2.20	0.50	0.50	0.03	0.03	0.70	1.76	60.23	1.5
58 - 90	5.2	1.6	1.0	1.10	0.40	0.50	0.02	0.03	0.75	1.70	55.88	1.2
				$\sim$								
			$\backslash \checkmark$									
							105	5				

### 4.8 Soil classification

#### 4.8.1 Soil taxonomic classification

The soils of the study area were classified using the Keys to Soil Taxonomy 10<sup>th</sup> Edition (USDA, 2006) classification guidelines. Using the Soil taxonomy (2006) the soils were classified at the order, sub-order, great group and sub group levels based on specific characteristics as outlined in the Keys to Soil taxonomy (USDA, 2006). The following is an account of the main characteristics used in classifying the soils at the various categorical levels listed above (Table 4.7).

Omo, Okemessi, Erin-Oke, Etioni, Apomu, Itangunmodi, Olorunda, Ife and Egbeda qualified for Alfisol order as they possess either an argillic or kandic horizons. In the case of Omo, Etioni, Apomu and Olorunda soil series, they have argillic horizon, while Okemessi, Erin-Oke, Itangunmodi and Egbeda have a kandic horizon. All soil series above fell into sub-order udalf because they have well-drained profiles and the soil temperature is more than 8°C. The lowest temperature during the year is about 24°C. The study area is also not in any way located near the Mediterranean climate.

Apomu and Etioni fitted into the Great Group Paleudalf because they have an argillic horizon with more than 50 percent of the horizon matrix and in more than half of the total thickness, a hue of 2.5YR and a value of 4 or less when dry. There were no cracks, but sandy throughout the profil; well drained and no plinthite. This fitted them into sub group of Typic Paleudalf. In the FAO system, they were classified as Eutric Nitosol.

Omo and Olorunda were classified as Hapludalf under the Great Group since they do not have a paralithic contact nor a texture finer than loamy sandy above the argillic horizon. In the sub group level they were classified as Inceptic Hapludalf as a result of the argillic horizon less than 35 cm thick. In the FAO system, the soil series were classified as Orthic Luvisol.

Okemessi, Erin-Oke, Ife, Itagunmodi and Egbeda were classified as Udalf under the sub order and Kandiudalf under the Great Group level as a result of the presence of Kandic horizon. Ife and Okemessi series has a kandic horizon with a hue of 2.5 YR and a value of 2 to make them Rhodic kandiudalf and Chromic Luvisol in the FAO, system.

The remaining three: Erin-Oke, Itangunmodi and Egbeda were classified as Typic kandiudalf because they do not possess any sandy class extending from the surface to 100 cm, no mollic epipedon nor plinthite in any horizon. In the FAO system, they were classified as Orthic Luvisol.

Owena, Araromi, Jago, Iregun and Mamu fell under the order Inceptisol because they did not possess any of the other diagnostic horizons except a Cambic subsurface horizon. They were also grouped under sub order Udepts and as a result of base saturation that is more than 60%, Araromo, Owena and Jago were grouped under Eutrudept Great Group while Mamu and Iregun came under Dysteudept.

The very low CEC values for Iregun and Mamu, the absence of any lithic contact within 50 cm of the mineral soil surface, and well drained profiles made them to be classified as Ruptic-Ultic Dystrudepts with the corresponding FAO classification of Dystric Cambisol. Araromi was classified as Lithic Eutrudept because of the lithic contact within 50 cm of the mineral soil surface of the sub group level. The corresponding FAO classification was Eutric Cambisol. Owena soil series was classified as Dyustric Eutrudept as a sub group with an FAO equivalent of Dystric Cambisol. Jago soil series was classified as Ruptic Alfic Eutrudept as a subgroup as a result of high illuvial material that met argillic horizon. The FAO equivalent was Eutric Combisol.

Matako was the only soil series that fell under Entisol order as it did not possess any distinct horizon except a weak A horizon arising from slight organic matter accumulation. It fell into the Psamments sub order because of coarse sand texture within the specified depth. The udic moisture regime of the location further placed it in the udipsamment great group. Under the sub group level, the series is classified as Oxyaquic Udipsamment because of the shallow water level that lasted more than 20 consecutive days and the FAO equivalent is Dystric Gleysol.

	Soil Taxonomy		Local
	Son Taxonomy	FA0/15KIC/10555	Series
1	Inceptic Hapludalf	Orthic Luvisol	Omo
2	Rhodic Kandiudalf	Chomic Luvisol	Okemessi
3	Typic Kandiudalf	Orthic Luvisol	Erin-Oke
4	Typic Paleudalf	Eutric Nitosol	Etioni
5	Typic Paleudalf	Eutric Nitosol	Apomu
6	Ruptic-Ultic Dystrudept	Dystric Cambisol	Iregun
7	Typic Kandiudalf	Orthic Luvisol	Itegunmodi
8	Lithic Eutrudept	Eutric Cambisol	Araromi
9	Oxyaquic Udipsamments	Dystric Gleysol	Matako
10	Inceptic Hapludalf	Orthic Luvisol	Olorunda
11	Typic Kandiudalf	Orthic Luvisol	Egbeda
12	Ruptic-Ultic Dystrudept	Dystric Cambisol	Mamu
13	Dystric Eutrudept	Dystric Cambisol	Owena
14	Ruptic-Alfic Eutrudept	Eutric Cambisol	Jago
15	Rhodic Kandiudalf	Chromic Luvisol	Ife
Sour	rce: Field work, 2009.		

Table 4.7: Classification of the Soil Series identified in the study area

### 4.9 Landuse/landcover mapping

The two maps resulting from LU/LC mapping using the aerial photographs (AP) (Figs. 4.5 and 4.6) and the four plates from the unsupervised and supervised mapping using the Landsat imageries are represented below. The area coverage and the dynamics in the LU/LC are documented in the tables below and hereunder discussed.

# 4.9.1 LU/LC situation in 1975 in Ilesha Area

Majority of the area was under forest vegetation (Table 4.8). This made up of the dry and riparian forests (7465 ha) constituting 54.68% of the total land area. Most of these forests occupy the Ajubu and Irogbo areas and extending to Idado village in the south eastern corner of the project zone.

Another landuse with large coverage is the fallow/crop. This covers an area of 3050 ha or 22.34% of the total land area. This Landuse was scattered all over the study area with some concentrations on the Oni plain outside the gallery forest and also in some areas around the villages. The likely reason for this large coverage is that the aerial photographs were acquired in the month of December when most of the cultivated arable has been harvested from the field and the land is left as fallow so as to regain the nutrients taken up by the crops during the previous cropping season.

The Hills/Forest landuse type occupies 650 ha of land which constitutes 4.76% of the total area of the project. This landuse type is concentrated on the Erin-Odo and Ijesha-Omo hills in the Eastern end of the project area. Other areas of concentration of this landuse type are the Iwara hill to the north and Ijemo hill in the central portion of the project area. These areas have been protected from human interference because of steep slope and inaccessibility.

The built-up area, largely Ilesha town, Eromo, Irin-Odo and Ijesha-Omo occupied 2488 ha or 18.22% of the total project area. Ilesha alone occupy 1400 ha or 10.25% of the area. The study area is sparsely inhabited. The villages were few and small in size. This could be attributed to the undulating nature of the landscape.

### 4.9.2 Landuse/Landcover Situation in 1986

The Lu/Lc situation in the study area was mapped with Landsat Imagery. As in 1975, the largest segment of the study area was still under forest vegetation (Table 4.8) occupying 6323 ha or 46.31% of the total area.

During this time, the built-up area grew from 2488 ha or 18.22% to 3035 ha or 22.23%. This growth occurred mainly in Ilesha town, along the Ijebu-Ijesha road. Out of the 3035 ha of the built-up land, Ilesha town alone occupied 2550 or 18.68% (84% of the built up area) of the total area. The area occupied by the fallow/crop lands was 3358 ha or 24.60% while 937 ha or 6.86% were occupied by Hills/Forest landuse type.

### 4.9.3 LU/LC situation in 2002

The forest (both dry land and riparian forests) maintained the largest coverage in the study area in 2002 (Table 4.8). The forest had 5440 ha or 38.85% of the total area. The built up area expanded gently over the 1986 figures from 3035 or 22.23% to 3277 ha or 24.00%. This growth was stimulated by the construction of a new highway from Gbongon through Ilesha to the Erimo – Akure road. A lot of inhabitants then moved closer to the highway for economic purposes.

Fallow/crop land covered 4552 ha or 33.34% of the total area while the Hill/forest land covered 584 ha or 4.28%. The decrease in the Hill/forest landuse type could be attributed to the deforestation and urban expansion close to the hilly areas.

### 4.9.4 Changes that occurred between 1975, 1986 and 2002

The changes in landuse types that occurred between 1975 and 1986 are shown in Table 4.9. The figures show a tremendous change for this eleven-year period. There was an increase from 2488 ha to 3035 ha (547 ha or 21.99%) of the built up area. This represents an annual growth rate of 49.73 ha. Majority of this growth took place in Ilesha town. According to Soneye (1990), Ilesha town was 700 ha in 1963 but doubled in size to 1400 ha in 1977 and 2550 ha again in 1986. This shows that for every 11 - 12 years, Ilesha town double its built-up area.

From 1986 – 2002, a period of 16 years, the built-up area expanded by 42 ha or 1.38%. This represents an annual growth rate of 2.63 ha (Table 4.10). Most of the land built-up

was in the western fringes of the town that had a new highway from Gbongon, passing through the outskirt of the Ile-Ife, through Ilesha to meet the Erimo – Akure road. There was a drift from the town towards the new road for economic reasons.

Although the forest continuously dominated the cover of the area for the 1975 and 1986 periods, 1142 ha or 15.30% of the forest area changed into other types of uses. This amounted to 103.82 ha of forest depleted annually. Between 1986 and 2002, 883 ha representing 13.96% of the forest were cleared. This amounted to annual depletion of 55.19 ha.

Coming next to forest and built-up areas in terms of coverage is the fallow/crop land. Between the periods 1975 to 1986, the landuse increased in area with 308 ha representing 10.10% of the fallow areas. On annual basis, 28.0 ha were going into fallow or cropland. The magnitude was not the same in the period 1986 – 2002. The amount of land gained by fallow/cropland was larger. A total of 1194 ha or 35.56% of the fallow area was added to this landuse resulting in 74.63 ha annually.

The least among the landuse types in terms of area coverage was Hills/forests. This type of landuse increased by 287 ha between 1975 to 1986 representing 44.15% of the hill/water area and an annual gain of 26.09 ha. In the period between 1986 and 2002, 353 ha representing 60.4% of the hill/water area were cleared for other types of land use. This amounted to an annual depletion of 22.06 ha.

# 4.9.5 The Lu/Lc Mapping Of Ife Area

# 4.9.5.1 The Situation in 1975

The situation of landuse/landcover in Ile-Ife area in 1975 using aerial photographs was similar to that of the landsat imagery of 1986 since both were acquired at the same time of the year (December) when most arable crops have been harvested.



Fig. 4.5: Land use map of Ilesha area from aerial photographs of 1975 Source: Field work, 2009



Plate 4.3: Landsat sub-scene of Ilesha Area taken in 1986 Source: Nuga, 2007.



Plate 4.4: Landsat sub-scene of Ilesha area taken in 2002 Source: Nuga, 2007.

Table 4.8: Area Coverage by the different LU/LC types in 1975, 1986, and 2002 in Ilesha area

LU/LC Types	From AP 1975 (ha)	% of total	From Landsat 1986(ha)	% of total	From Landsat 2002(ha)	% of total
Built-Up	2488	18.22	3035	22.23	3277	24.00
Hill/water	650	4.76	937	6.86	584	4.28
Fallow/crop cover	3050	22.34	3358	24.60	4552	33.34
Secondary/Riparian	7465	54.68	6323	46.31	5240	38.38
Forest					A-	
Source: Field work,	2009. Contraction	0	R			

LU/LC Types AP Landsat AP - Landsat % Rate\year 1975 (ha) 1986 (ha) difference (ha) (ha) Built-up 3035 21.99 (4.01) 49.73 2488 +547Hill/water 44.15 (2.01) 650 937 +28726.09 -308 10.10 (2.26) Fallow/crop cover 3050 3358 28.0 Secondary/Riparian 15.30 (8.37) 103.82 7465 6323 -1142 Forest Mutcher Source: Field work, 2009.

Table 4.9: Differences between Landsat Image and Aerial photographs in Ilesha area1975 – 1986

LU/LC Types	Landsat	Landsat	Landsat	%	Rate/year
	1986 (ha)	2002 (ha)	2002-1986 ha	difference	(ha)
Built up	3035	3077	+42	1.38 (0.31)	2.63
Hill/water	937	584	-353	60.4 (2.59)	22.06
Fallow/crop cover	3358	4552	+1194	35.56 (8.75)	74.63
Primary/Riparian	6323	5440	-883	13.96 (6.47)	55.19
Forest				S	
Source: Field	d work, 2009.		. ~		
			JP.		
			5		
		~`			
	لم				
	S				
	<u></u>				
J.					
•					

Table 4.10: Differences between Landsat Images of 1986 and 2002 in Ilesha Area

In this area, the highest percentage of the landcover was by forest which occupied 11,754 ha or 48.16% of the total area (Table 4.11). Most of these forest cover extends from Kukoro in south, towards Aba-Fioye in the north and westwards immediately before Itegumodi village. A lot of the riparian forests were located along the numerous streams in the University campus towards Ife - Ilesha road at Ayiwe.

Coming next in area coverage to forest, is the fallow/cropland which covered 8137 ha or 33.34% of the study area. Majority of the fallow land were located around Itanjasa, although the outskirt of Ile-Ife town equally had fallow lands. Majority of the plantations were located around Kajola, Taba axis in the southern end of the study area and also in Itanjasa – Aiyedade areas on the way to Ifewara.

The built-up area consisting mainly the Ile-Ife town and the numerous villages occupied 4074 ha or 16.69% while the Hill/water occupied 439 ha or 1.80%. The hills were mainly located around Alakowe on the way to Ilesha, the University Campus and Ifewara area.

### 4.9.5.2 The Situation in 1986

The landuse/landcover mapping during this period was done with landsat image (plate 4.5). As in 1975, the Forest in 1986 still cover the largest portion of the landscape accounting for 10,854 ha or 44.46% of the total study area, (Table 4.10) Like in 1975, most of these forest occupied the north east corner of Itagunmodi in the study area. The built-up area which becomes the third largest this time around occupied 5103 ha or 20.91% of the area with Ile-Ife town accounting for more than half of the area coverage.

The area left to fallow and those planted to crops in 1986 was 7797 ha or 31.94% (Plate 4.7). The crop land was mainly cocoa plantation (Plate 4.10) with some cassava farms (plate 4.9). The hills/water body occupied 654 ha or 2.68% of the total land area. The water dam in the University campus came into existence during this period while some of the hills previously covered with vegetation were now cleared and opened for some social/religious activities (Plate 4.11).

### **4.9.5.3** The Situation in 2002

The Landsat image analysis (Plate 4.6) showed that the forest consistently occupied the largest part of the study area with 9597 ha or 39.32% (Table 4.11). The concentration of the forest was still around Itagunmodu area. The built-up centering around Ile-Ife town occupied 6465 ha or 26.40% while the fallow/crop land cover an area of 6780 ha or 27.78% Plate 4.7). The hill and the water bodies covered 1566 ha or 6.42%.

### 4.9.5.4 Changes that occurred between 1975 and 1986

The landuse dynamics during this period are shown in Table 4.12 for a period of eleven years, 1029 ha or 25.26% was added to the built-up area. This represented an annual growth rate of 93.55 ha. The forest lost a total of 900 ha or 7.66% of the forest area representing an annual depletion rate of 81.82 ha. 340 ha or 4.18% of the area representing the fallow/cropland were converted into other forms of landuse especially those close to the homestead were built-up. The hills/forest landuse gained 215 ha or 48.89% of the area representing hill/water.

## 4.9.5.5 Changes that occurred between 1986 and 2002

Of all the landuse types, the forests suffered the greatest loss. The forests were depleted by 1257 ha representing 11.58% of forest in the study area (Table 4.13). This amount of forest translated to 78.56 ha of forest depleted annually. Some of the losses from the forest were gains recorded in the built-up areas. The built-up lands gained 1362 ha or 26.69% of the total area. This amounted to 85.13 ha of land built-up annually.

1017 ha or 13.04% of the fallow area were converted from the fallow/cropland to other uses. This represent 63.56 ha annual conversion while the hills/water landuse increased by 912 ha. This gain represents 57 ha annually. This expansion can be attributed to the destruction of the riparian forest to expose the water bodies.



Fig. 4.6: Landuse/Landcover map of Ile-Ife area from aerial photographs of 1975 Source: Field work, 2009.



Source: Nuga, 2007.



000361.21.82.4 ∎∎∎∎∎≣Kilometers composite2002\_supvsd\_clip.img Class\_Name Built up\_Open land\_Roads Vegetaion\_1 Vegetation\_2 Vater\_Hills Legend

N

Land cover for study area A 2002

Plate 4.6. Landsat sub-scene of Ife area taken in 2002 Source: Nuga, 2007.

From AP*	% of	From	% of	From	% of	
1975 (ha)	total	Landsat	total	Landsat	total	
		1986(ha)		2002(ha)		
					4	
4074	16.69	5103	20.91	6465	26.49	
439	1.80	654	2.68	1566	6.42	
8137	33.34	77.97	31.94	6780	27.78	
11,754	48.16	10,854	44.46	9597	39.32	
				$\mathbf{V}$		
l photographs			$\overline{\mathbf{n}}$			
2009.			$\mathbf{N}$			
	$\mathbf{O}$					
	From AP* 1975 (ha) 4074 439 8137 11,754 al photographs 2009.	From AP* % of 1975 (ha) total 4074 16.69 439 1.80 8137 33.34 11,754 48.16	From AP*  % of total  From Landsat Landsat 1986(ha)    4074  16.69  5103    439  1.80  654    8137  33.34  77.97    11,754  48.16  10,854	From AP*  % of  From  % of    1975 (ha)  total  Landsat  total    4074  16.69  5103  20.91    439  1.80  654  2.68    8137  33.34  77.97  31.94    11,754  48.16  10,854  44.46    Oo9.  Image: Constant of the second of t	From AP*  % of total  From Landsat Landsat 1986(ha)  % of total  From total Landsat 2002(ha)    4074  16.69  5103  20.91  6465    439  1.80  654  2.68  1566    8137  33.34  77.97  31.94  6780    11,754  48.16  10,854  44.46  9597    I photographs  Image: Construct of the second	

Table 4.11. Area Coverage by the different LU/LC Types in 1975, 1986 and 2002 in Ife Area

LU/LC Types	AP*	Landsat	AP-	%	Rate\year		
	1975 (ha)	1986 (ha)	Landsat (ha)	difference	(ha)		
Built-up	4074	5103	+1029	25 26 (4 22)	03 55		
Hill/water	420	654	+1027	40 00 (0 00)	10 55		
	439	034	+213	40.90 (0.00)	19.55		
Fallow/crop cover	8137	//9/	-340	4.18 (1.39)	30.91		
Secondary/Riparian	11,754	10854	-900	7.66 (3.69)	81.82		
Forest							
				S			
* Aerial ph	otograph		•				
Source: Field	Source: Field work, 2009.						
			$\sim$				
		$\sim$					
		O'					
	2						

Table 4.12. Differences between Landsat and AP in Ife Area 1975 – 1986 (ha)

LU/LC Types	Landsat	Landsat	Landsat	%	Rate/year
	1986 (ha)	2002 (ha)	1986-2002 ha	difference	(ha)
Built up	5103	6465	+1362	26.69 (5.58)	85.13
Hill/water	654	1566	+912	139.44 (3.74)	57. <mark>0</mark> 0
Fallow/crop cover	7797	6780	-1017	13.04 (4.17)	63.56
Secondary/Riparian	10854	9597	-1257	11.58 (5.15)	78.36
Forest				QX	
Source: Field work,	2009.		ADAN		
J.					

Table 4.13. Differences between Landsat 1986 and 2002 in Ife Area



Plate 4.7. A young fallow situated along Ile-Ife – Lukosi Road Source: Field work, 2009.



**Plate 4.8. A recently harvested Maize farm left to fallow** Source: Field work, 2009.



Plate 4.9. A cassava crop land along Ile-Ife – Itanjasa Road Source: Field work, 2009.



**Plate 4.10. A cocoa plantation close to Kajola Village** Source: Field work, 2009.

12



Plate 4.11. The hill crest at Alakowe on Ile-Ife – Ilesha used for religious activities Source: Field work, 2009.



**Plate 4.12. Human encroachment on the Riparian Forest along River Owena** Source: Field work, 2009.
### 4.10 Land Evaluation

Land characteristics belonging to the various soil series are described in Tables 4.14 - 4.16. Tables 4.17 - 4.18 show the land suitability ratings for soil series in Ife and Ilesha area. The predicted yield at this stage represents the maximum yields obtainable when only the actual land qualities as indicated by land characteristics of the mapping units are considered. The land characteristics were compared with the crop requirements to get the suitability score for each crop in the mapping units.

The suitability of the soils for maize cultivation (Table 4.17) ranged from 32.0% (Ife series) to 76.8% (Araromi, Itagumodi and Owena series). In nearly all the series evaluated, phosphorus contributes the least score to the suitability class. This is followed by texture for four series, potassium for three and pH for Jago series alone. In the land suitability rating, Araromi, Itangumodi, Owena and Egbeda are moderately suitable for maize production while Iregun, Olorunda, Oba and Jago are marginally suitable. Omo, Okemessi, Erin-Oke, Etioni, Apomu, Matako, Irapa and Ife are currently not suitable for maize production.

In the case of upland rice, the suitability score varied from 35.2% in Ife series to 80.0% in Iregun (Table 4.17). Whereas Length of growing period and average temperature over growing period were found to be at optimum level as they contribute 100 to nearly all the series, texture and annual rainfall contributes either 40 or 60 respectively.

The suitability for yam (Table 4.17) like the case of upland rice is low and varied from 33.6% (Ife series) to 80% in Iregun series. Whereas temperature regime is at optimum level as it contributes 100 to the score in nearly all the series, potassium, phosphorus and texture contributes between 40 - 60 to the suitability in all the series. Drainage was poor in Jago and contributes 60 to the score.

The suitability of the series for cassava (Table 4.17) varied from 33.6% (Ife series) to 76.8% in Egbeda series. The average temperature, length of growing period and annual rainfall were found to be optimum, thereby contributing between 80 - 100 to the score, potassium contributed between 40 - 60 while phosphorus, rooting depth, drainage and texture contributed 60.

Land Quality	Land Characteristics	Omo	Okomessi	Erin- Oke	Etionni	Apomu	Iregun
Temperature	Av Temp over Gp (°C)	27	27	27	27	27	27
Water regime	Length of Gp (days)	304	304	304	304	304	304
	Annual rainfall (mm/year)	1360	1360	1360	1360	1360	1360
Nutrient Availability	Organic matter (kg/ha)	56,400	68,000	52,400	) 54,200	35,800	31,000
	Nitrogen (kg/ha)	4,800	5,800	4,600	6,400	3,000	3,400
	Phosphorus(kg/ha	ı 8.58	12.80	12.16	11.66	8.00	15.26
	Potassium (kg/ha)	) 359.72	719.44	447.02	2 430.10	117.3	203.32
Toxicity	рН	5.8	6.1	6.0	5.8	5.6	80
Rooting	Rooting depth	80	100	100	100	90	80
Condition	(cm)						
	Drainage class	5	5	5	5	4	4
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	Texture class	5	5	5	5	5	5

Table 4.14. Description of land characteristics of the soil series of the study area

(1) Key to drainage class 4 = moderately well drained, 5 = well drained

(2) Key to Texture Class 5 =loamy sand

(3) Gp = Growing period

Source: Field work, 2009.

Land Quality	Land Characteristics	Araromi	Itagunmodi	Owena	Matako	Irapa	Mamu
Temperature	Av Temp over	27	27	27	27	27	27
	Gp (°C)						
Water regime	Length of Gp (days)	304	304	304	304	304	304
	Annual rainfall	1270	1270	1360	1360	1360	1360
Nutrient Availability	Organic matter	82,560	73,960	103,888	72,584	97,696	27,500
Availability	(kg/ha)	4 200	3 800	5 200	3 600	5 000	800
	Phosphorus(kg/ha)	132	106	126	134	106	16
	Potassium (kg/ha)	242	297	172	133	477	516
Toxicity	рН	6.2	7.0	6.9	5.6	6.2	6.1
Rooting	Rooting depth	80	80	80	65	82	86
Condition	(cm)						
	Drainage class	5	5	5	5	4	5
J.	Texture class	5	5	5	5	3	5

# Table 4.15. Description of land characteristics of soil series of the study area

- (4) Key to drainage class 4 = moderately well drained, 5 = well drained
- (5) Key to Texture Class 5 =loamy sand
- (6) Gp = Growing period

Source: Field work, 2009

Land Quality	Land Characteristics	Olorunda	Oba	Jago	Egbeda	Ife	Ondo
Temperature	Av Temp over Gp (°C)	27	27	27	27	27	27
Water regime	Length of Gp (days)	304	304	304	304	304	304
	Annual rainfall (mm/year)	1360	1360	1360	1360	1360	1360
Nutrient Availability	Organic matter (kg/ha)	48,816	44,720	28,208	113,520	27,520	44,000
	Nitrogen (kg/ha)	2,400	3,000	1,400	5,600	800	7,400
	Phosphorus(kg/ha	108.2	108.0	68.4	135.0	8.20	15
	Potassium (kg/ha)	70.38	62.56	156.4	359.72	39.10	110
Toxicity	рН	5.5	5.7	5.4	6.9	5.9	5.2
Rooting	Rooting depth	90	85	55	95	50	90
Condition	(cm)						
	Drainage class	5	5	3	5	5	5
	Texture class	7	6	4	8	4	8

# Table 4.16. Description of land characteristics of soil series

(7) Key to drainage class 4 = moderately well drained, 5 = well drained

(8) Key to Texture Class 5 =loamy sand

(9) Gp = Growing period

Source: Field work, 2009.

Land Characteristics		OLORUN	NDA			OBA			$\mathbf{V}$	JAGO		
	Maize	U. Rice	Yam	Cassava	Maize	U. Rice	Yam	Cassava	Maize	Upland Rice	Yam	Cassava
1. Av Temp	<b>S</b> 1	S1	S1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1						
2. Length of GP	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	<b>S</b> 2
3. Annual Rainfall	<b>S</b> 2	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 1	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 2	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 1
4. Organic Matter	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S1</b>	S1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1				
5. Nitrogen	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1				
6. Phosphorus	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1				
7. Potassium	<b>S</b> 3	S2	<b>S</b> 4	<b>S</b> 4	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 2	S4	S4	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1	S2	S2
8. pH	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	S1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 1	S2	S2
9. Rooting Depth	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	<b>S</b> 2	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 3
10. Drainage Class	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 2	S2	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3							
11. Texture Class	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 3	S4	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3
12. Limiting	<b>S</b> 3	S2	S4	<b>S</b> 4	<b>S</b> 3	S2	<b>S</b> 4	<b>S</b> 4	<b>S</b> 3	S4	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3
Characteristics												
Source: Field work, 2	2009.	8	<b>?</b>		1	.36						

Table 4.17. Land suitability rating of the major soil series in Ife and Ilesha area

Table 1.17 continues

Characteristics         IFE         ARAROMI         EGBEDA           Maize         U. Rice         Yam         Cassava         Maize         U. Rice         Yam         Cassava           1. Av Temp         S1         S1 <th>Characteristics         IPE         ARAROMI         EOBEDA           Maize         U.Rice         Yam         Cassava         Maize         U.Rice         Yam         Cassava           1. Av Temp         S1         S1</th> <th>1. Av Temp         2. Length of GP         3. Annual Rainfall         4. Organic Matter       S         5. Nitrogen</th> <th>Maize S1 S1 S2 S1</th> <th>U. Rice S1 S1</th> <th>Yam S1</th> <th>Cassava</th> <th>Maize</th> <th></th> <th>OMI</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>EC</th> <th>JBEDA</th> <th></th>	Characteristics         IPE         ARAROMI         EOBEDA           Maize         U.Rice         Yam         Cassava         Maize         U.Rice         Yam         Cassava           1. Av Temp         S1	1. Av Temp         2. Length of GP         3. Annual Rainfall         4. Organic Matter       S         5. Nitrogen	Maize S1 S1 S2 S1	U. Rice S1 S1	Yam S1	Cassava	Maize		OMI			EC	JBEDA	
1. Av Temp       S1       S1 <ths1< th="">       S1       S1</ths1<>	1. Av Temp       S1       S1 <ths1< th="">       S1       S1</ths1<>	<ol> <li>Av Temp</li> <li>Length of GP</li> <li>Annual Rainfall</li> <li>Organic Matter</li> <li>Nitrogen</li> </ol>	S1 S1 S2	S1 S1	<b>S</b> 1	~ .		U. KICE	Yam	Cassava	Maize	U. Rice	Yam	Cassava
2. Length of GP       S1       S1       S2       S2       S1       S1 </td <td>2. Length of GP       S1       S1       S2       S2       S1       S1       S1       S2       S2       S1       S1<!--</td--><td><ol> <li>Length of GP</li> <li>Annual Rainfall</li> <li>Organic Matter</li> <li>Nitrogen</li> </ol></td><td>S1 S2</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td></td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td>S1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td></td>	2. Length of GP       S1       S1       S2       S2       S1       S1       S1       S2       S2       S1       S1 </td <td><ol> <li>Length of GP</li> <li>Annual Rainfall</li> <li>Organic Matter</li> <li>Nitrogen</li> </ol></td> <td>S1 S2</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td></td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td>S1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td>	<ol> <li>Length of GP</li> <li>Annual Rainfall</li> <li>Organic Matter</li> <li>Nitrogen</li> </ol>	S1 S2	<b>S</b> 1		<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1
3. Annual Rainfall       S2       S2       S1       S2       S2       S1       S2       S2       S1       S2       S2       S1       S	3. Annual Rainfall       S2       S2       S1       S2       S2       S1       S2       S2       S1       S2       S2       S1       S	<ul><li>3. Annual Rainfall</li><li>4. Organic Matter</li><li>5. Nitrogen</li></ul>	S2		<b>S</b> 2	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 2	S2
4. Organic Matter       S1	4. Organic Matter       S1	4. Organic Matter S 5. Nitrogen	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1	S2	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 2	S2	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1
5. Nitrogen       S1	5. Nitrogen       S1       S1S	5. Nitrogen	51	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1
6. Phosphorus       S4       S3       S4       S3       S1       S1 <td>6. Phosphorus       S4       S3       S4       S3       S1       S1<td></td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td>S1</td><td>S1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td></td>	6. Phosphorus       S4       S3       S4       S3       S1       S1 <td></td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td>S1</td> <td>S1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td>		<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S1	S1	<b>S</b> 1				
7. Potassium       S4       S3       S4       S4       S1       S1 <ths1< th="">       S1       S1</ths1<>	7. Potassium       S4       S3       S4       S4       S1	6. Phosphorus	<b>S</b> 4	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 4	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 1					
8. pH       S2       S1       S1       S1       S1       S1       S1       S1       S2       S1       S1         9. Rooting Depth       S2       S2       S2       S3       S1       S1 <td< td=""><td>8. pH       S2       S1       S1</td><td>7. Potassium</td><td><b>S</b>4</td><td><b>S</b>3</td><td><b>S</b>4</td><td><b>S</b>4</td><td>S1</td><td>S1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td>S2</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td></td<>	8. pH       S2       S1	7. Potassium	<b>S</b> 4	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 4	<b>S</b> 4	S1	S1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1
9. Rooting DepthS2S2S2S3S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S210. Drainage ClassS1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1 <td< td=""><td>9. Rooting Depth       S2       S2       S2       S3       S1       S1       S1       S1       S1       S1       S1       S2         10. Drainage Class       S1       S1<!--</td--><td>8. pH</td><td><b>S</b>2</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td>S1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td>S2</td><td><b>S</b>1</td><td><b>S</b>1</td></td></td<>	9. Rooting Depth       S2       S2       S2       S3       S1       S1       S1       S1       S1       S1       S1       S2         10. Drainage Class       S1       S1 </td <td>8. pH</td> <td><b>S</b>2</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td>S1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td>S2</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td>	8. pH	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1
10. Drainage ClassS1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1S1	10. Drainage Class       S1       S	9. Rooting Depth	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 1	S2						
11. Texture ClassS3S4S3S3S2S2S2S2S1S1S1S112. LimitingS4S4S4S4S2S2S2S2S2S2S2S2S2	11. Texture Class       S3       S4       S3       S3       S2       S2       S2       S1       S1       S1       S1         12. Limiting       S4       S4       S4       S4       S2	10. Drainage Class	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 1							
12. Limiting S4 S4 S4 S4 S2 S2 S2 S2 S2 S2 S2 S2 S2	12. Limiting     S4     S4     S4     S4     S2     S2     S2     S2     S2     S2     S2     S2     S2       Characteristics     Image: Characteristic set of the se	11. Texture Class	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 4	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1
Characteristics		12. Limiting Characteristics	S4	S4	S4	S4	S2							

Land						OUE		•	$\mathbf{\nabla}$			
Characteristics	Maize	U. Rice	MODU Yam	Cassava	Maize	U. Rice	NA Yam	Cassava	Maize	U. Rice	ATAK( Yam	) Cassava
1. Av Temp	S1	S1		S1	S1	S1		S1	S1	S1	<u>S1</u>	S1
2. Length of GP	S1	S1	S2	S1 S2	S1	S1	S1 S2	S1 S2	S1 S1	S1	S1 S2	S1 S2
3. Annual Rainfall	<b>S</b> 2	S2	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 2	S1	S2	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 1
4. Organic Matter	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S1 <	S1	S1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1
5. Nitrogen	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1
6. Phosphorus	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S1	S1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1
7. Potassium	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	<b>S</b> 2	S2	<b>S</b> 1	S2	<b>S</b> 3
8. pH	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1
9. Rooting Depth	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1				
10. Drainage Class	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1	S2	S2
11. Texture Class	<b>S</b> 2	S2	S2	S2	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 4	S4	S4	<b>S</b> 3
12. Limiting	S2	<b>S</b> 2	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 2	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 2	S4	<b>S</b> 4	S4	<b>S</b> 3
Characteristics												

Table 4.17.continues

Maize         U. Rice         Yam         Cassava         Maize         U. Rice         Yam         Cassava         Maize         U. Rice         Yam         Cassava           1. Av Temp         S2         S2         S1         S1         S2         S2         S1	Land Characteristics		OMO			OKEMESSI				$\sim$		IRAPA	
1. Av Temp       S2       S2       S1       S1       S2       S2       S1       S1 <ths1< th="">       S1       S1</ths1<>		Maize	U. Rice	Yam	Cassava	Maize	U. Rice	Yam	Cassava	Maize	U. Rice	Yam	Cassava
2. Length of GP       S1       S1       S2       S2       S2       S1       S1 </td <td>1. Av Temp</td> <td>S2</td> <td>S2</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td>S2</td> <td>S2</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td>S1</td> <td>S1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td> <td><b>S</b>1</td>	1. Av Temp	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 1	S1	S1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1
3. Annual Rainfall       S1       S1       S12       S2       S1       S1       S2       S1       S2       S1       S2       S2       S2       S1         4. Organic Matter       S1	2. Length of GP	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 2	S2
4. Organic Matter       S1	3. Annual Rainfall	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S12	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 2	S2	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1
5. Nitrogen       S1       S1S	4. Organic Matter	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S1 <	S1	S1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1
6. Phosphorus       S4       S3       S3       S4       S2       S2       S3       S1       S1       S1       S1       S1         7. Potassium       S1	5. Nitrogen	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 1					
7. Potassium       S1	6. Phosphorus	<b>S</b> 4	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3	S4	<b>S</b> 2	S2	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1
8. pH       S2       S1	7. Potassium	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1
9. Rooting Depth       S1       S1       S1       S2       S1       S1<	8. pH	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 1					
10. Drainage Class       S1       S1       S1       S1       S1       S1       S1       S2       S1       S2       S2         11. Texture Class       S3       S3       S2       S2       S3       S3       S2       S4       S4       S4       S3         12. Limiting       S4       S3       S3       S3       S4       S3       S3       S2       S3       S4       S4       S4       S4       S3         Characteristics	9. Rooting Depth	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	<b>S</b> 1							
11. Texture Class       S3       S3       S2       S2       S3       S3       S2       S4       S4       S4       S3         12. Limiting       S4       S3       S3       S3       S4       S3       S2       S3       S4       S4       S4       S3         Characteristics	10. Drainage Class	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 2	S2
12. Limiting     S4     S3     S3     S4     S3     S2     S3     S4     S4     S4     S3       Characteristics     Image: Characteristic state     Image: Characteristi	11. Texture Class	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 4	<b>S</b> 4	<b>S</b> 4	<b>S</b> 3
	12. Limiting Characteristics	S4	S3	S3	<b>\$</b> 3	S4	<b>S</b> 3	S2	S3	S4	S4	<b>S</b> 4	S3
			0	0									

Table 4.17.continues

Land Characteristics		ERIN-OF	КE			ETIONI				APOMU		
	Maize	U. Rice	Yam	Cassava	Maize	U. Rice	Yam	Cassava	Maize	U. Rice	Yam	Cassava
1. Av Temp	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	S2	S1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1
2. Length of GP	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 2	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	S2
3. Annual Rainfall	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 2	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1
4. Organic Matter	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 1									
5. Nitrogen	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 1						
6. Phosphorus	<b>S</b> 4	S2	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 4	S2	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 3	S4	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3
7. Potassium	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3				
8. pH	<b>S</b> 1	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1							
9. Rooting Depth	<b>S</b> 1											
10. Drainage Class	<b>S</b> 1											
11. Texture Class	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3	S2	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3	S2	S2
12. Limiting	<b>S</b> 4	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 4	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 3	S4	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3
Characteristics												

RA

Table 4.17. continues

T 1												
Land Characteristics		IRE	EGUN			MAMU				ON	NDO	
	Maize	U. Rice	Yam	Cassava	Maize	U. Rice	Yam	Cassava	Maize	U. Rice	Yam	Cassava
1. Av Temp	<b>S</b> 2	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S1	S1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1
2. Length of GP	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 2	S2
3. Annual Rainfall	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 1	S1	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1
4. Organic Matter	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1				
5. Nitrogen	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 1									
6. Phosphorus	S4	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 1	S2	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 1	S2
7. Potassium	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	S1	S1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3
8. pH	<b>S</b> 2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 3	S2	<b>S</b> 2	S2
9. Rooting Depth	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S2	S1	<b>S</b> 1						
10. Drainage Class	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S1	<b>S</b> 1							
11. Texture Class	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	S3	<b>S</b> 3	S2	S2	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1	<b>S</b> 1
12. Limiting	<b>S</b> 4	S2	<b>S</b> 2	S2	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 2	S2	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3	<b>S</b> 3
Characteristics			X									

S

Source: Field work, 2009

Soil series	Maize	Suitability score (%) Upland Rice	Yam	Cassava
Omo	35.2 (S4 <sub>f</sub> )	52.8 (\$3 <sub>fs</sub> )	55.2 (S3 <sub>f</sub> )	55.2 (\$3 <sub>f</sub> )
Okemessi	$35.2 (S4_f)$	$55.2 (S3_s)$	$73.6(S2_{fsc})$	55.2 (S3 <sub>f</sub> )
Erin-Oke	$35.2 (S4_f)$	$55.2 (S3_s)$	$73.6 (S2_{fs})$	55.2 (S3 <sub>f</sub> )
Etionni	33.6 (S4 <sub>f</sub> )	55.2 (S3 <sub>s</sub> )	73.6 (S2 <sub>f</sub> )	52.8 (S3 <sub>f</sub> )
Apomu	32.0 (S4 <sub>s</sub> )	52.8 (S3 <sub>fs</sub> )	55.2 (S3 <sub>f</sub> )	55.2 (S3 <sub>f</sub> )
Iregun	52.8 (S3 <sub>f</sub> )	80.0 (S2 <sub>c</sub> )	80.0 (S2 <sub>c</sub> )	73.6 (S2 <sub>fs</sub> )
Araromi	76.8 (S2 <sub>c</sub> )	76.8 (S2 <sub>cf</sub> )	76.8 (S2 <sub>cs</sub> )	73.6 (S2 <sub>fcs</sub> )
Itagumodu	76.8 (S2 <sub>f</sub> )	76.8 (S2 <sub>c</sub> )	76.8 (S2c)	73.6 (S2 <sub>fs</sub> )
Owena	76.8 (S2 <sub>cs</sub> )	73.6 (S2 <sub>cs</sub> )	73.6 (S2 <sub>fcs</sub> )	73.6 (S2 <sub>fcs</sub> )
Matako	35.2 (S4 <sub>s</sub> )	38.4 (S4 <sub>s</sub> )	36.8 (S4 <sub>s</sub> )	52.8 (S3 <sub>fs</sub> )
Irapa	35.2 (S4 <sub>s</sub> )	38.4 (S4 <sub>s</sub> )	38.4 (S4 <sub>s</sub> )	57.6 (S3 <sub>s</sub> )
Olorunda	50.4 (S3 <sub>f</sub> )	73.6 (S2 <sub>fc</sub> )	36.8 (S4 <sub>f</sub> )	33.6 (S4 <sub>f</sub> )
Oba	50.4 (S3 <sub>f</sub> )	73.6 (S2 <sub>fcs</sub> )	36.8 (S4 <sub>f</sub> )	33.6 (S4 <sub>f</sub> )
Jago	50.4 (S3 <sub>fs</sub> )	38.4 (S4 <sub>s</sub> )	52.8 (S3 <sub>s</sub> )	52.8 (S3 <sub>s</sub> )
Egbeda	76.6 (S2 <sub>c</sub> )	73.6 (S2 <sub>cf</sub> )	76.8 (S2 <sub>cf</sub> )	76.8 (S2 <sub>cs</sub> )
Ife	32.0 (S4 <sub>f</sub> )	35.2 (S4 <sub>s</sub> )	33.6 (S4 <sub>f</sub> )	33.6 (S4 <sub>f</sub> )
Mamu	52.8 (S3 $_{\rm fs}$ )	52.8 (S3 <sub>fs</sub> )	76.8 (S2 <sub>cs</sub> )	73.6(S2 <sub>fcs</sub> )
Ondo	52.8 (S3 <sub>f</sub> )	52.8 (S3 <sub>f</sub> )	55.2 (S3 <sub>f</sub> )	55.2(S3 <sub>f</sub> )
	C ·			
	.Q-	Limiting Cha	racteristics	
S1 =	Highly suitable	c = climatic		
S2 =	Moderately suitable	w = wetness		

t = topography

s = physical soil conditions

f = fertility

Table 4.18. Summary of land suitability classification of LECS for soils series

Source: Field work, 2009.

**S**3

N1

Marginally suitable

Presently not suitable

# CHAPTER FIVE DISCUSSION

The Ilesha and Ife areas of the Southwestern Nigeria were evaluated in terms of soils, landuse/landcover and land suitability for some common arable crops. The soil maps of the two locations – Ife area and Ilesha – were generated from the interpretation of aerial photographs and SPOT imagery and the resulting soils classified according to USDA (Soil survey staff, 2006), FAO/UNESCO (1990) and local systems.

At Ilesha, four Terrain Mapping Units (TMUs) were delineated and identified as D (Okemesi, Erin-Oke, Irapa, Omo and Etioni soil series), A (Egbeda, Olorunda and Matako soil series), E (Itagunmodi, Aroromi, Ondo and Jago soil series), F (Mamu and Apomu soil series). Egbeda, Okemessi, and Itangunmodi, qualified for the order Alfisol as they possessed kandic horizons and a Base saturation > 35% at the specified depth. All soil series above fell into the sub-order udalf because they had udic moisture regime and the soil temperature was more than  $8^{0}$ C.

Okemessi, Itagunmodi and Egbeda were classified as Kandiudalfs under the Great Group level as a result of the presence of Kandic horizons. Okemesi series had a kandic horizon with a hue of 2.5 YR and a value of 2 to make it Rhodic kandiudalf and Chromic Luvisol in the FAO/UNESCO system. Another two - Itangunmodi and Egbeda - were classified as Typic kandiudalf because they did not possess any sandy class extending from the surface to 100 cm, no mollic epipedon nor plinthite in any horizon. In the FAO system, they were classified as Orthic Luvisol.

Mamu fell under the order Inceptisol because it did not possess any of the other diagnostic horizons except a Cambic subsurface horizon. It was also grouped under sub order Udept because it was developed under an udic moisture regime and as a result of base saturation that was less than 60% thus making it a Dystrudept. With the low CEC values for this Mamu series and the absence of any lithic contact within 50 cm of the mineral soil surface, and the well drained profile status qualify it as Ruptic-Ultic Dystrudept with the corresponding FAO classification of Dystric Cambisol.

TMU D under spot imagery occupied a land area of 4,714.3 hectares (34.17%) and was 5,545.6 hectares under AP (40.20%); TMU A, was 5,286.5 hectares (38,32 %) under Spot

and 4,483.4 hectares (32.5 %) under AP; TMU E was 2,467.1 hectares (17.88 %) under SPOT and 2,110.6 hectares (15.3 %) under AP; and TMU F occupied some 1,327.1 hectares (9.62 %) under SPOT and 1,655.4 hectares (12.0 %) under AP.

For the Ife area, TMU G, TMU H and TMU J were also identified by both methods of AP and SPOT. TMU G occupied a land area of 4,402.8 hectares (18.04 %) by SPOT and 5,296 hectares (37.2 %) under AP; TMU H was 9,469.4 hectares (38.8 %) under SPOT and 9,078.9 (37.2 %) by AP; while TMU J was 10,533.5 hectares (43.16 %) by SPOT and 10,274.8 hectares (42.1 %) under AP.

Inevitable differences were however expected arising from the peculiarities of the two methods. The method of interpretation of the two maps differed. While the AP was interpreted with a 3 X stereoscope, looking at the pictures in three-dimensional position of length, width and depth in demarcating the soils into their corresponding TMUs, the SPOT imagery was interpreted using a procom-2 where the stereoscopic vision was unavailable and signatures were viewed in length and width dimensions. In interpreting the AP, vegetation played a little role in the demarcations. Apart from using the riparian vegetation to map valley bottom soils, nowhere was vegetation used but the interpretation of SPOT imagery was based on the vegetative cover which completely shades the soil from being sensed. The cover especially the forest is known to be constantly under attack for human cultivation at an annual rate of 107ha/year in flesha area. At this rate, a soil map from SPOT in 1986 may likely be different from a map from SPOT image acquired in 1992 because the boundaries of these covers must have changed during the interval.

The AP in Ilesha area was shot in December while the SPOT was acquired in May. During the December period, the sky is clear with less cloud cover but in May, the vegetation is just starting to turn green resulting in diffused reflectance and the soot left behind by the bush burning has no boundary with any landscape features least of which is soil. The situation in Ife posed some problems. The flatness of the terrain coupled with the large forest and plantation areas completely covered the ground thereby making the demarcations more difficult.

Considering the TMU's individually, the mapping unit D1 in Ilesha area showed up very well in both AP and SPOT maps. The area occupied by the hill in AP map is larger than that of SPOT. This is because, the stereoscopic interpretation separated the hill into the crest, interfluve and valley but only part of the interfluve and the crest still carrying the dense vegetation was mapped in SPOT. Despite the area difference, there was enough evidence to show the presence of a hill running north-south along that axis.

The mapping unit D2 in both AP and SPOT maps almost occupied the same area. This could be attributed to the numerous streams flowing in between the various hills that form Ijesha-Omo hills. The riparian forest along these streams together with the forest on top of these hills impact the red colour which made mapping of these hills easy. The mottle colour of yellow, blue and orange peculiar to the Oni and Atun plains on both sides of the hills also contributed in no small measure. The Oni, Atun and Ilesha plains showed up very well on the SPOT map and the TMU were clearly demarcated but it was difficult or impossible to demarcate valley bottom soils from the hill soils on the SPOT imagery.

In Ile-Ife area, the forest and the preponderance of cocoa plantations, in addition to the almost uniform level of the land gave a somewhat almost completely covered land that proved difficult for the landscape to be demarcated on the SPOT image. As can be seen from the degree of correlation between the two maps, the low correlation coefficient value compared to what was obtained in Ilesha can be attributed to the fact that the opportunity to examine the landscape with the different bands as in Ilesha did not exist in addition to the reasons earlier stated above.

The topography in Ife areas is almost flat. This gave easy access to land users for development, thus resulting in the same colour (reflectance) from nearly the whole area due to fallow. Even the few heights that showed up were not in any way as extensive as the hills in Ilesha to make their impact on the signatures. Individually, the Araromi hill made its impact as black parches dominated by the yellow colour of the forest on the crest. In terms of area coverage, the hill covered far more area in AP than in SPOT.

The hills in OAU, showed up as three black cycles and occupied almost the same area in SPOT as well as in AP maps. This might be due to the fact that the original vegetation must have been cleared and the resultant secondary vegetation did not make much impact on the reflectance from the hills. The Modakeke hills devoid of vegetation are distinct on AP as well as in SPOT imageries. Apart from these hills, the Oke-Opa plain showed up clearly.

However, correlation and t-test evidence showed that these mapping units produced by both methods for each location are really not too different in size. Thus if both methods produced and identified the same number, type and virtually the same size of mapping units for both locations, it means that the use of any of them becomes a matter of choice. If, however, the cost of acquision and interpretation rigours become a factor for choice it would appear that the AP would be a more economical choice than SPOT in terms of the production of soil maps for these two locations.

The Landuse/Landcover changes that occurred between 1975 and 2002 in Ilesha area present a unique picture, probably as a result of differences in cropping activities associated with dates of data acquisition. The Aerial Photographs (AP) was shot in December when virtually no farming activity was going on in the field and the Landsat in May when planted crops were still young. The situation in Ife area was equally not so dramatic considering the fact that the two data sets were acquired in the same month. This is what is recommended when mapping landuse/landcover of an area with remote sensing so as to reduce errors in interpretation and field checks (Fagbami, 1986).

Tables 18-20 show that a total of 2025 ha of forest land, representing 27.13% of the total forest area, were converted into other landuses – 1142 ha (15.30%) between the period 1975 – 1986 and 883 ha (13.06%) from 1986 to 2002 - in Ilesha area. This gives an annual destruction of forest land of 103.82 ha for the period 1975-1986 and 55.19 ha for 1986-2002. The aggressive depletion of forest land may be attributed to the influence of ADPs in encouraging farming and also the influence of College of Education staff in subsistence farming. The construction of the Gbongan/Ife/Ilesha expressway in the year 2000 virtually shifted the development of these three prominent towns towards the road thereby destroying the original forest land.

In terms of the built-up area there was an increase of 547 ha or 21.99% within the period of 1975 - 1986, translating to 49.73 ha/yr and 42.0 ha or 1.38% in the same landuse for the period 1986 - 2002, amounting to buildup rate of 2.63 ha/yr. The massive increase in shelter in Ilesha area, especially during the latter period, could be attributed to the creation of Osun State in 1991. Ilesha is very close to Oshogbo and many workers in Oshogbo, especially indigenes of Ilesha, preferred going to work from their town where they could put up shelters as against the high tenancy rate and prices of land that the new status of state capital

bestowed on Oshogbo. In the period 1975 – 1986, the increase in built up could be attributed to the increase in population in the area. Soneye (1990), working in the same area, reported that Ilesha town doubled its size from 700 ha to 1400 ha in the period 1963 – 1977. This was also attributed to the increase in population. The establishment of the College of Education and the School of Agriculture in Ilesha also brought about an influx of workers and students that brought pressure on existing shelter. Also some factories, such as Trophy Brewery, also attracted some additional workers. All these put together resulted in high demand for shelter and consequently the built-up areas increased in size.

Fallow and cropland is another landuse of prominence in Ilesha area in the period 1975 - 1986. There was a gain of 308.0 ha or 10.10% of the total fallow area under study, representing an annual growth rate of 28 ha/year. Most of the new land must have come from the loss in forest land as a result of the bush rotation system of farming in which the land is allowed to fallow and regain its lost native fertility after 2 - 3 years of consecutive cultivation. In the period 1986 – 2002 (16 years) there was an astronomical increase in fallow/cropland by 1194.0 ha which is 35.56% of the fallow area under consideration, with an annual growth rate of 74.63 ha. A possible reason for the increase in fallow/cropland landuse could be attributed to government policies on some crops. The Obasanjo regime of 1999 – 2007 emphasized massive crop production such as the cassava initiative. This led to the putting large areas of land under cassava and rice.

### Ife area

The forest landuse lost a total of 2,157 ha or 18.35 % of the total forest land from 1975 to 2002. Out of this, 900 ha (7.7%) was lost within 1975 and 1986, at an annual loss of 81.82 ha while 1,257 ha (11.58%) was lost from 1986 to 2002 at an annual rate of 78.36 ha. Most of the losses in forest were the gains in crop lands and built-up areas. In the period 1986 – 2002, forest loss could be attributed to the construction of the express way from Gbongan to Ilesha. This resulted in the shift towards the new road for commercial purposes. Also, the crisis between Ife and Modakeke made the latter people to leave Ife town and developed new abodes in the forest area of Modakeke.

In Ife area, 1029 ha or 25.26% of land was put under built-up landuse within the period of 11 years (1975 - 1986), with an annual rate of 93.55 ha while it was 1362 ha (26.69%) within the 1986 - 2002 period, at an annual rate of 85.13 ha. Most of this expansion took place

within the university with the construction of undergraduate and post graduate halls, Faculties of Health Sciences and Pharmacy, the University Press and RECTAS. Also, the government gave a directive to universities to increase their student intake in 1975. This increase in student population resulted in the increase in built up areas especially in private hostels for students in Ife town when the accommodation within the university could not cope.

Fallow/cropland landuse was depleted in both periods of 1975 – 1986 and 1986 – 2002. In the former period of 11 years, this landuse lost 340.0 ha or 4.18% of the total fallow area, at a depletion rate of 30.91 ha while in the 16 year period of 1986 – 2002, the landuse lost 1017 ha or 13.04% of the fallow area under study with an annual depletion figure of 63.56 ha. This loss could be attributed to the fact that fallows, especially those close to homesteads, are the first to go when considering expansion for built-up landuse. The availability of white-collar jobs, especially in the university, and the attendant economic opportunities made young men not to be interested in farming.

The hill/water landuse gained 215 ha or 48.98% of this landuse in the period 1975 - 1986, at an annual rate of 19.55 ha while it as 912 ha (3.74 %), representing an annual rate of 57 ha within the period of 1986 - 2002. The construction of large bodies of water for the provision of domestic water supply especially the dam in the university campus as well as some large fish ponds by individuals increased the water bodies in the area. This expansion could also be attributed to the destruction of riparian forest to expose more water bodies that were previously covered by forest and classified as such.

Generally, therefore, the trend in both locations is for the other land use types to increase at the expense of secondary/riparian forests. If this is not controlled on time, it portends grave danger because of its negative impact on soil erosion, climate change and other general land degradation.

In terms of land evaluation, table 4.18 shows that the soils of the two locations are of varying degrees of suitabilities for the four different crops of interest (maize, upland rice, yam and cassava).

For the Ilesha area, maize was found to be moderately suitable in about 2,467.1 ha, representing some 17.88 % of the total land area, in the TMU E (Itagunmodi, Araromi, Ondo

and Jago soil series), with the main limitation being texture and its consequences on drainage, rooting depth and fertility. The main fertility problem was low potassium. Maize was also marginally suitable in the TMU A (Egbeda, Olorunda and Matako soil series), covering some 5,286.5 ha or 38.32 % of the total land area. The limitations were mainly texture and fertility problems. The land area occupied by the TMU F and D (Mamu, Apomu, Okemessi, Erin-Oke, Irapa, Omo and Etioni soil series), some 6,041.4 ha or 43.79 % was found to be currently not suitable for maize production with limitations bothering on texture and fertility.

Upland rice was found to be only marginally suitable in some soils of Ilesha area (Omo, Okemessi, Erin-Oke, Etioni, Apomu) and presently not suitable in Matako and Jago with the major limitation being somewhat loose textures and low phosphorus values.

For yam 2,467.1 ha or 17.88 % of the total land area was found to be moderately suitable for the cultivation of this crop and restricted to TMU E (Itagunmodi, Araromi, Matako and Jago soil series), with limitations of texture and drainage.

For cassava production, nearly the whole Ilesha land area was found to be only marginally suitable (except Okemessi, Itagunmodi, Egbeda and Araromi soil series) with soil defects in texture, fertility (P, K and pH), depth and drainage. Thus the production of maize and yam, on a profitable basis, is restricted to 2,467.1 ha or 17.88% in TMU E areas of Ilesha.

For the Ife land area, maize was found to be marginally suitable in TMU J and H (Egbeda, Itagunmodi, Owena, Olorunda, Oba, Jago, Araromi, Matako and Iregun) covering a total land area of 20,003 ha (81.96 %) and with defects bothering on rainfall and slightly loose textures. Some 4,402.8 ha (18.04 %), found almost exclusively within the TMU G (Mamu, Ife, Apomu soil series) were found to be currently not suitable for maize cultivation mainly because of limitations in fertility (P and K) and texture.

10,533.6 ha, representing 43.16 % of the total land area and mainly in TMU J (Egbeda, Owena, Olorunda, Oba and Iregun soil series) was found to be moderately suitable for upland rice cultivation, with slight defects in pH. The remaining 56.84 % or 13,872.2 ha, located within the TMU J and G was considered marginally suitable for the cultivation of upland rice, with limitations being loose textures and low phosphorus values.

For the cultivation of yam, it was observed that the entire Ife land area was only marginally suitable with major limitations being texture, fertility (K and P) and some drainage imperfections. Similarly, the entire Ife land area was found to be marginally suitable for the cultivation of cassava, having defects in texture, fertility (K and P), drainage and soil root depth. Thus for Ife area, for profitable agriculture, it would appear that it is only 10,533.6 ha, representing some 43.16 % of the total land area TMU J that can be put into the commercial production of upland rice.

Put together, therefore, for the two locations, it would appear that TMU E in Ilesha (Itagunmodi, Araromi, Ondo and Jago), occupying some 2,467.1 ha or 17,88% of the total land area is the most suited for the commercial production of maize and yam while TMU J (Egbeda, Owena, Olorunda, Oba and Iregun soil series) of Ife land area, covering some 10,533.6 ha or 43.16 % of the total land area can be so exploited for the commercial cultivation of upland rice. MMERSIN OF BADA

### **CHAPTER SIX**

### **Summary and Conclusions**

The need to monitor landuse/landcover dynamics has become urgent, especially now when uncontrolled deforestation and consequent desertification and the attendant green house effects, among others, have become a growing threat to our national life. Remote sensing techniques remain, for now, one of the most credible methods of generating landuse/landcover information because of speed and areal coverage advantage.

The study area (Ife and Ilesha) is located in the dry rainforest zone of Osun state in southwestern Nigeria. It is made up of Ife and Ilesha areas. The SPOT (HRV) imagery, Panchromatic black and white aerial photographs of both Ife and Ilesha areas, topographical maps, geological maps, vegetation and landuse maps, and soils and landuse maps were obtained from different and relevant agencies. They were interpreted in terms of soils, built-up, hill/water, fallow/crop cover and secondary/riparian forest areas yielding a total of four terrain mapping units (TMUs).from the SPOT imagery of the Ilesha area and three from the Ife area. Ground truthing was done through augering along the transects to identify the component soils of the TM Us. For the observation of soil morphological properties of each soil type, minipits measuring 50 x 80 cm x 80 cm were dug at representative points of the major soil types of each TMU. The pits were described, sampled and taken to the laboratory where standard methods were used for the analysis.

In Ilesha area four TMUs were delineated and identified as D (Okemesi, Erin-Oke, Irapa, Omo and Eti-Oni series), A (Egbeda, Olorunda, and Matako series), E (Itagunmodi, Araromi, Ondo and Jago series), and F (Mamu and Apomu series) using both methods. TMUs A, D and E with their component series qualified as alfisols while the TMU F and its component soil series was classified as an inceptisol. TMU D, under SPOT imagery occupied a land area of 4,714.3 hectares (34.17%) and was 5,545.6 hectares under AP (40.20%); TMU A was 5,286.5 hectares (38.32%) under SPOT and 4,483.4 hectares (32.5%) under AP; TMU E was 2,467.1 hectares (17.88%) under SPOT and 2,110.6 hectares (15.3%) under AP; and TMU F occupied some 1,327.1 hectares (9.62%) under SPOT and 1,655.4 hectares (12.0 %) under AP.

For the Ife area, TMU G (Mamu, Ife, Apomu and Etioni series), TMU H (Itagunmodi, Araromi, Matako and Jago series) and TMU J (Egbeda, Owena, Olorunda, Oba and Iregun series) were also identified by both methods of AP and SPOT. TMU G occupied a land area of 4,402.8 hectares (18.04%) by SPOT and 5,296 hectares (37.2%) under AP; TMU H was 9,469.4 hectares (38.8%) under SPOT and 9,078.9 (37.2%) by AP; while TMU J was 10,533.5 hectares (43.16%) by SPOT and 10,274.8 hectares (42.1%) under AP.

Landuse/landcover results for the Ilesha area showed that a total of 2325 ha of forest land, representing 14.84 % of the total land area, were converted into other landuses – 1142 ha (8.37%) between the period 1975 – 1986 and 883 ha (6.47%) from 1986 to 2002. This gives an annual destruction of forest land of 103.82 ha for the period 1975-1986 and 55.19 ha for 1986-2002. In terms of the built-up area there was an increase of 547 ha or 4.01% within the period of 1975 – 1986, translating to 49.73 ha/yr and 42.0 ha or 0.31% in the same landuse for the period 1986 – 2002, amounting to 2.63 ha/yr. Fallow and cropland is another landuse of prominence in Ilesha area in the period 1975 – 1986. There was a gain of 308.0 ha or 2.26% of the total area under study, representing an annual growth rate of 28 ha/year.

In the Ile Ife area, the forest landuse lost a total of 2,157 ha or 8.84% of the total from 1975 to 2002. Out of this, 900 ha (3.69%) was lost within 1975 and 1986, at an annual loss of 81.82 ha while 1,257 ha (5.15%) was lost from 1986 to 2002 at an annual rate of 78.36 ha. Most of the losses in forest were the gains in crop lands and built-up areas. Fallow/cropland landuse was depleted in both periods of 1975 - 1986 and 1986 - 2002. In the former period of 11 years, this landuse lost 340.0 ha or 1.39% of the total area, at annual depletion rate of 30.91 ha while in the 16 year period of 1986 - 2002, the landuse lost 1017 ha or 4.17% of the area under study with annual depletion figure of 63.56 ha. The hill/water landuse gained 215 ha or 0.88 of the study area in the period 1975 - 1986, at an annual rate of 19.55 ha while it has 912 ha (3.74%), representing an annual rate of 57 ha in the period of 1986 - 2002.

Generally, therefore, the trend in both locations is for the other land use types to increase at the expense of secondary/riparian forests. If this is not checked on time, it portends grave danger because of its negative impact on soil erosion and climate change.

In terms of land evaluation, the soils of the two locations were of varying degrees of suitabilities for the four different crops of interest (maize, upland rice, yam and cassava). For

the Ilesha area, maize was found to be moderately suitable in about 2,467.1 ha, representing some 17.88 % of the total land area, in the TMU E (Itagunmodi, Araromi, Ondo and Jago soil series), with the main limitation being texture and its consequences on drainage, rooting depth and fertility. The main fertility problem was low potassium. It was marginally suitable in the TMU A (Egbeda, Olorunda and Matako soil series), covering some 5,286.5 ha or 38.32 % of the total land area. The limitations were mainly the inadequate and poorly distributed rainfall, texture and fertility problems. The land area occupied by TMUs F and D (Mamu, Apomu, Okemesi, Erin-Oke, Irapa, Omo and Etioni soil series), some 6,041.4 ha or 43.79% was found to be currently not suitable for maize production with limitations bothering on texture and fertility.

Upland rice was found to be only marginally suitable in all the soils of Ilesha area with the major limitation being coarse texture and low phosphorus values. For yam, 2,467.1 ha or 17.88% of the total land area was found to be moderately suitable for the cultivation of this crop and restricted to the TMU E (Itagunmodi, Araromi, and Jago soil series), with limitations of texture and drainage. And for cassava production, the entire Ilesha land area was found to be only marginally suitable with soil limitations in form of texture, fertility (P, K and pH), depth and drainage. Thus the production of maize and yam, on a profitable basis, can only be restricted to 2,467.1 ha – the TMU E (Itagunmodi, Araromi, Ondo and Jago soil series) area of Ilesha.

For the Ife land area, maize was found to be marginally suitable in TMUs J and H(Egbeda, Itagunmodi, Owena, Olorunda, Oba, Jago, Araromi, Matako and Iregun) covering a total land area of 20,003 ha (81.96 %) and with defects bothering on rainfall and slightly loose textures. Some 4,402.8 ha (18.04 %), found almost exclusively within the TMU G (Mamu, Ife, Apomu, and Etioni soil series) were found to be currently not suitable for maize cultivation mainly because of limitations in fertility (P and K) and texture.

10,533.6 ha, representing 43.16 % of the total land area and mainly of the TMU J (Egbeda, Owena, Olorunda, Oba and Iregun soil series) was found to be moderately suitable for upland rice cultivation, with slight defects in pH and rainfall pattern. The remaining 56.84 % or 13,872.2 ha, located within the TMUs J and G (Egbeda, Owena, Olorunda, Oba Iregun, Mamu, Ife, Apomu, and Etioni soil series), was considered marginally suitable for the cultivation of upland rice, with limitations being loose textures and low phosphorus values.

For the cultivation of yam and cassava, it was observed that the entire Ife land area was only marginally suitable with major limitations being textures, fertility (K and P) and some drainage imperfections. Thus for the Ife land area, for profitable agriculture, it would appear that it is only 10,533.6 ha, representing some 43.16% of the total land area (TMU J - Egbeda, Owena, Olorunda, Oba Iregun soil series) that can be put into the commercial production of upland rice.

In view of the above considerations, the following conclusions have become obvious:

- In terms of soil identification, survey and classification, as expressed in the soil maps, AP has proved to be more economical than SPOT. This is because if both methods produced and identified the same number, type and virtually the same size of mapping units for both locations, it means that the use of any of them becomes a matter of choice. And if the costs of acquision and interpretation rigours become a factor for choice then AP is at an obvious advantage.
- For landuse/landcover evaluation, the trend in both locations revealed that other land use types increased at the expense of secondary/riparian forests. If the trend is not controlled on time, it portends grave danger because of its negative impact on soil erosion and climate change.
- In terms of land suitability assessment for the cultivation of some common annual crops of interest, for the two locations, it would appear that TMU E in Ilesha (Itagunmodi, Araromi, Ondo and Jago soil series), occupying some 2,467.1 ha or 17,88% of the total land area is the most suitable for commercial production of maize and yam while TMU J (Egbeda, Owena, Olorunda, Oba and Iregun soil series) of Ife land area, covering some 10,533.6 ha or 43.16% of the total land area can be so exploited for the commercial cultivation of upland rice.

#### REFERENCES

- Abbas, I.I.; Muazu, K.M. and Ukoje, J.A. 2010. Mapping landuse/landcover and change detection in Kafur Local Government, Katsina, Nigeria (1995 2008) using remote sensing and GIS. *Research Journal of Environmental and Earth Sciences* 2(1): 6-12
- Abdullah, A.S. 2006. The use of remote sensing and GIS in examining the morphological changes in Zaria and environs between 1987 to 2000. B.Sc dissertation, Georgraphy Department, Ahmadu Bello University, Zaria pp 46.
- Abdulaziz, M.A. 2007. Applications of remote sensing, GIS, and groundwater flow modeling in evaluating groundwater resources; two case studies: East Nile Delta, Egypt and Gold Valley, California, USA. ETD collection University of Texas, El Paso. Dissertation AA13291015
- Abdulaziz, M.A.; Jose, M.; Hurtado, J. and Al-Douri, R. 2009. Application of multitemporal landsat data to monitor land cover changes in the Eastern Nile Delta region, Egypt. *International Journal of remote sensing*. 30(11) pp 2977-2996
- Adejuwon, J.O. 1971: A biogeographical survey of the dynamics of Savannah vegetation in Nigeria. *Nigerian Geographical Journal*, 14 (1) pp 31-48.
- Adekayode, F.O. 2007. The use of geographic information systems (GIS) technique in the mapping of cashew seedling cultivation in Ondo State Nigeria. Medicinal Plants in Agriculture. *Proceedings of the Akure-Humboldt Kellog/3<sup>rd</sup> SAAT Annual Conference, Federal University of Technology, Akure, Nigeria,* pp.33-36
- Ademiluyi, I.A.; Okude, A.S.L and Akanni, C.O. 2008: An appraisal of landuse and landcover mapping in Nigeria. *African Journal of Agricultural Research*. Vol. 3.9: 581-586
- Adeniyi, P.O. 1980: Landuse change analysis using sequential aerial photography and computer technique. *Photogrammetric engineering and remote sensing* 46:1447-64.
  - Adeniyi, P.O. 1986: Agricultural landuse Inventory and Mapping in Nigeria: The application of remote sensing. In: Remote sensing and tropical land management. M.J. Eden, and J.T. Parry (Eds), pp 175-187.

- Adeniyi, P.O. and O. Olugbile. 1987. An assessment of rural land conversion to urban land in a Semi-Arid area of Nigeria based on multi-temporal remote sensing data. *Paper presented at the annual conference. of the Nigeria society of remote sensing.* 16 pp.
- Agboola, S.A. 1979. An agricultural atlas of Nigeria. Oxford: Oxford University Press. 262pp.
- Ajayi, T.R. 1980. On the Origin and Geochemistry of amphibolites of Ife Ilesha area, southwestern Nigeria. In: Geology of Nigeria, Kogbe, C.A. (ed). Elizabethan Pub. Co., Lagos, pp 85-90.
- Akinbola, G.E. 1993. Changes in landuse/lancover patterns, soil characteristics and potentials for agriculture in the Ibadan urban area. Ph.D Thesis, Department of Agronomy, University of Ibadan. 321pp
- Akingbade, A.O. 2006. Introduction of remote sensing and GIS for management decision support in protected areas: Evaluating and monitoring of wildlife habitats. In: P.O. Adeniyi (Ed) Geoinformation technology applications for resource and environmental management in Africa. Nigeria: Wura-Kay Prints, pp 113-133.
- Akinyemi, O. 2005. Mapping land use dynamics at a regional scale in southwestern Nigeria. Ipi.unihannover.de/html/publikationen/2005/workshop/149akinyemi.pdf.
- Alabi, M.O. 2009. Urban sprawl, pattern and measurement in Lokoja, Nigeria. *Theoritical and empirical research in urban management*, 4(13): 158-164
- Allbroak, R.F. 1957. Report on soil survey of proposed Shepeteri irrigation scheme, Unpub. Rep. WSMANR, Ibadan.
- Allotey, J.A. and Gyamfi-Aidoo. 1989. Potentials of remote sensing and geographical information system for environmental management applications in Ghana. *Remote Sensing Seminar Report.* Pp. 26-28.
- Anderson, J.R.; Hardy, E.E; Roach, J.T. and Witmer, R.F. 1976. A landuse and landcover classification system for use with remote sensing data. In: Geological survey, professional paper, 964. U.S Dept of Interior, U.S Govt. Printing Office, Washington.
- Anderson, J.R. and Ingram, J.S.I. 1989. Tropical soil biology and fertility; a handbook of method of analysis. CAB International. Wallingford. UK. Pp 38 39.

- Anon, 1981. Feasibility study for a Nigerian natural resources information center. Unpublished report for the Federal Ministry of Natural Planning, Government of Nigeria. Hunting Technical Services, Borehamwood, U.K.
- Areola, O. 1982. Changing resource systems and problems of development planning in Nigeria. *Resource management and optimization*, 2(1): 41-71.
- Arimoro, A.O.; Fagbeja, M.A.A and Eedy, W. 2002. The need and use of Geographic Information Systems for Environmental Impact Assessment in Africa: With Examples from Ten Years Experience in Nigeria. ATEAM/RAGEE, 4(2): 16-27
- Asiamah, R.D. 1989. Application of remote sensing in soil resource inventory. *Remote sensing seminar Report*. Pp 20-25.
- Avram, S. 2009. The position of rural urban fringe in the framework of human settlement system. *Forum Geografic*; 8(8): 139-145.
- Balder-Sahai, R.K. 1988. Engineering applications of remote sensing. *Journal of Indian Society of Remote Sensing*. 17:1-8.
- Balder-Sahai, R.K., Sood Dadihval, V.K. and Chakraborty, M. 1988. Water resources and agricultural landuse investigations in North-Eastern Gyarat (India).
   Proceeding of SPOT 1, Image Utilization Assessment Results, Paris. pp 53-58
- Bawden, M.G.; Carroll, D.M and Tuley, P. 1972. The land system of North East Nigeria, Vol. 3: The land systems, land resource study 9. Land Resource Dept. Centre, Ministry of Oversea Development, Surbiton, England, 325 pp
- Beaumont, T.E. 1984. Application of landsat Mss and Tm data for agricultural development planning in Morocco and Southern Sudan. Proceedings of the eighteenth international symposium on remote sensing of environment, Paris, France, October 1-5, pp 895-901.
- Beek, J. 1978. Land evaluation for agricultural development. FAO Pub. No. 23 (International institute of land reclamation and improvement Wageningen). The Netherlands 62 pp.
  - Bennema, J. and Gelens H.F. 1969. Aerial Photo-interpretation for Soil Survey. ITC, Delft, The Netherlands. Pp 25.
  - Bentley, C.F. 1987. Population, environmental and food prospects for Africa. Proceedings of the Canadian Association of African Studies, Annual Meeting, Edmonton, Alberta, 25pp.

- Benzad, M.; Albay, M.; Papan, P.; Baroomand ; Nasab, S; Naseri, A.A. and Bavi, A.
  2009. Qualitative Evaluation of land suitability for principal crops in Gargar region, Khuzesta province, southwest Iran. *Asian Journal of Plant Science*.
  8:28-34
- Berg, N.A. 1983. Information requirements for evaluation and management of land resources. Proceedings of the ninth symposium on machine processing of remotely sensed data, pp. 2-8.
- Bhalla, A.; James, D and Stevens, Y. 1984. Use of satellite remote sensing techniques in West Africa. In: Blending of new and traditional techniques, Tycooly International. Dublin. pp 186-193.
- Bhat, N.R.; Suleiman, M.K. and Abdal, M. 2009. Selection of crops for sustainable utilization of land and water resources in Kuwait. *World Journal of Agricultural Sciences*, 5(2): 201-206.
- Biamah, E.K. 2005. Coping with drought: options for soil and water management in semiarid Kenya. Doctoral Thesis, Wageningen University, The Netherlands. 268 pp.
- Bibby, J.S. and Mackney, D. 1969: Landuse capability classification. *Soil Survey Tech. Monogr.* I. Rothamsted, Harpenden: No. 1 p. 27.
- Blake, G.R. 1965. Bulk-density. In: Methods of Soil analysis (Black C.A. (Ed), American Society of Agronomy. Madison. 412 - 436
- Bouma, J. 1983. Hydrology and soil genesis of soils with aquic moisture regime. In: *Pedogendas and soil taxonomy*. L.P. Wilding, N.E. Smeck and G.F. Hall (Eds.) Amsterdam: Else-Vier Scientific Publishing Co. pp 253 281.
- Bouma, J. 1996. Discussion of the paper by D.G. Rossiter. Geoderma 72: 191-202
- Brink, A.B., Mabbutt, J.A; Webster, R. and Beckett, P.H.T. 1966: *Report of the working group on land classification and data storage*. MEXE Report No. 940 pp 45-59
- Bremner, J.M. and Mulvaney, C.S. 1982. Nitrogen-Total. In: Methods of soil analysis. A.L. Page *et al* (Ed) Part 2, *Agronomy. Monograme.*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. ASA and SSSA. Madison, Wisconsin. Pp 595 – 624.
- Bunting, E.S. 1981. Assessment of the effect on yield variations in climate and soil characteristic for twenty crop species. AGOF/INS/78/006. Technical note No. 12, (S.R. Boger). 36 pp.

- Buol, S.W., Somchen, P.A., Cate, R.B. Jnr. and Granger, M.A. 1975. Soil fertility capability classification, a technical soil classification system for fertility management. In: E. Borne-Visza and A. Alvere (Eds.) Soil Management in Tropical America N.C State University, Raleigh, N.C. pp. 126-145.
- Buringh, P. 1960. The applications of aerial photographs in Soil Surveys, Manual of Photogrametric Interpretation. Washington, DC. 633-666.
- Burley, T.M. 1961. Landuse or land utilization. Professional Geographer 13:18-20.
- Bushnell, T.M. 1932. A new technique in soil mapping. American. Soil Survey Bulletin. 13, pp 74-81
- Buttner, G.F.; Csillag, I.; Hajos, I.; Juhaaz, M; Korandi, G.F.; Remetey, A;. Szilogyl, P.; Winkler, P.; and Zilany. 1988. Comparative study of crop and soil mapping using multitemporal and multispectral SPOT and landsat data. *Proceeding of SPOT – 1. Image Utilization Assessment Results, Paris* pp 241-249.
- Campbell, J.B. 1983. Mapping the land aerial imagery for landuse information.Resource publication in geography. Association of American. Geologists.Washington, D.C. 96 pp
- Canada Dept. of Forestry. 1965. The Canadian land inventory: Soil capability classification for agriculture, Report No. 2. 96 pp.
- Canada, Department of Forestry and Rural Development translation, 1965. Issues 266-279.
- Cant, G. 1986. Famine in the Sahel, natural disaster or structural violence? *New Zealand Journal of Geography*, pp 2-5.
- Carrol, D. M., Evans, R and Bendelow, V.C. 1977. Airphoto interpretation for soil mapping. *England and Wales Soils Survey Technical Monography*, No. 8.
   85pp
- Chevrel, M., Courtois, M., and Will, G. 1981. The SPOT satellite remote sensing mission. *Photogrametric Engineering and Remote Sensing*. 47: 1163-1171.
- Chapman, H.D. 1964. Foliar sampling for determining the nutrient status of crops. World crops 16: 37-46.
- Christian, C.S. 1952. Regional land surveys J. Austr. Inst. Agric. Sci. 18:140-146.
- Christian, C.S. and Stewart, G.A 1953. Survey of Katherine Darwin region, 1946. C51RO Land resources series, No. 1. Melbourne pp 233-280

- Christian, C.S. and Stewart, G.A. 1968. Methodology of integrated surveys. National Reso. Research. No, 6: 233-280.
- CNES, 1987. Operational earth observation system situation. 16 pp.
- Cochrone, G.R. 1986. The technology of remote Sensing: System components, data processing and prospects. *Remote sensing and tropical land management*.M.J. Eden and J.T. Parry, (Eds). pp. 17-34.
- Cohen, W.B. and Goward, S.N. 2004. Landsat's role in ecological applications of remote sensing. *Bioscience*, 54(6), 535-545.
- Curran, P.J.1985. Mapping the concentration of dispersion of dye from a long sea outfall using digitize aerial photography. *International Journal of Remote Sensing* 6 (11): 1935-1948.
- Cui, L.J., Paddenbarg, A and Zhang, M.Y. 2005. Application of RS, GIS and GPS technologies in research, inventory and management of wetlands. *Journal of Forestry Research*. 16: 317 – 322.
- Dent, D and Young, Y. 1981. Soil survey and land evaluation. London: George Allen Urwin Pub. 389 pp.
- Dalal-Clayton, D.E. 1988. A historical review of Soil Survey and Soil Classification in Tropical Africa. Geo Alostrachs Ltd Norwich.. Soil Survey and land Evaluation, 8: 136-160.
- De-Swardt, A.J. 1953. The geology of the country around Ilesha. Geologicael survey of Nigeria, Bulletin 23. 55p.
- Dewan, M.A. and Yamaguchi, Y. 2008. Using remote sensing and GIS to detect and monitor land use and land cover change in Dhaka metropolitan of Bangladesh during 1960 – 2005. Journal of Environmental Monitoring and Assessment. Springer Netherlands. 150(1-4) pp237-249.
- Dwivedi, B.N.; Mohan, A. and Thomas, R.J. (1998). Spectral Diagnostic of the Active Region observed by the solar EUV Rocket Telescope and Spectrograph (SERTS). *Solar Physics* 180, pp 157-178
- Edosomwan, N.L. and Fagbami, A.A. 1992. Evaluating soil and land degradation from SPOT image in a tropical rainforest in S.W. Nigeria. *Paper presented at the National Conference of Nigerian Society of Remote Sensing (NISOR) University of Ibadan.* 8 pp

- Edosomwan, N.L and Osifo, A. 2003. Population pressure on landuse dynamics: A case study of Ekpoma area. *Journal of Sustainable Tropical Agricultural Research* 5:77-83.
- Ellenkamp, G.R. 2004. Soil variability and landscape in the Machakos district, Kenya. M.Sc Thesis, Wageningen University, The Netherland.
- Elbersen, G.W.W. 1973. Interpretation of ERTS-MSS images of savannah area in eastern Colombia. *Proceedings of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Symposium on Significant Results obtained from ERTS*, Washington, D.C., 5-9 March 1973. 1: 105 pp
- Elbersen, G.W.W.; Ismangun, D.S.; Sutaatmaaya and Solihin, A.A. 1988. Small-scale soil survey and automated land evaluation, *ITC Journals* 1988: pp. 51-60.
- Elueze, A.A. 1977. Geologicacl and geochemical studies in the Ife Ilesha schist belt in relation to gold mineralization. Unpublished M.Phil Thesis, Univ. of Ibadan, Nigeria. 348 pp.
- Elueze, A.A. 1981. Geochemistry and Petrotectonic setting of metasedimentary rocks of the Schist belt of Ilesha area, S.W. Nigeria. *Journal of Mineralogy*. *Geology* 18(1) 194-197.
- Evans, R. 1974. The rims factors in aerial photography for soil surveys in lwlandEngland. *Environmental remote sensing Applications and achievements*.London: Edward Arnold. 309p.
- Fagbami, A. 1972. An evaluation of physio-graphic analysis for soil mapping and land capability assessment in the upper Don Basin. Ph.D Thesis, University of Aberdeen 465 pp.
- Fagbami, A. 1976. The soils and agro-environment of Ibadan area. Dept. Monograph, Agronomy Dept. University of Ibadan. Pp 263.
- Fagbami, A. 1980. Interpretation of Landsat. MSS Imagery of the Nigerian Federal Capital Territory for Soil Survey Purposes. *Geoforum*, II, 71-83
- Fagbami, A. 1981a. SLAR Imagery Interpretation for eastern Niger Delta for Soil Survey Purposes. Technical Paper, American Society of Photogrammetry, San Francisco, pp. 191-202.
- Fagbami, A. 1981b. Soil formation processes in the sub-humid tropics on Basement complex. *Nigerian Soil Science Journal*. 2, 131-146.
- Fagbami, A. 1986a. Qualitative and Quantitative assessment of digital separation of Soil. In proceedings of symposium of photogrammetry and Remote Sensing. In Economic development of international society of photogrammetry and

Remote Sensing Communication. VI held in Badagry, Nigeria. 22-26 Sept., pp 76-87

- Fagbami, A 1986b. Reflectance characteristics and its application in the classification of Nigerian savanna soils. *Geocarts International*, 4, 39-46.
- Fagbami, A. 1986. Remote sensing options for soil survey in developing countries. *ITC Journal*. 1:3-8
- Fagbami, A. 1989. Land evaluation and mapping of erosion risk areas. An invited paper presented at the 17<sup>th</sup> Annual Conference of the Soil Science Society of Nigeria. Oct. 22-25. 1989. University of Nigeria, Nsukka.
- Fagbami, A. and Olaniyi, K. 1982. Reconnaissance soil mapping for regional planning from SLAR imageries in the cloud-covered zones of Nigeria: II Congress VII, Panamericano Nacional Fotogrametria, Fotointerpretacion, *Geodesia* Mexico. Pp 87-96.
- Fagbami, A. and Fapohunda, A. 1986. SLAR imagery for Soil Mapping and Regional Planning in Western Nigeria. In Remote Sensing and Tropical Land Management (eds) M.J. Eden and J.T. Parry. John Wiley and Sons Ltd. 365 p.
- Fagbami, A.; Fayemi, A.A. and Agboola, A.A. 1987. Land evaluation by physiographic analysis in the savannah belt of western Nigeria. *Ife Journal of Agriculture*. 9: 1-15.
- Fagbami, A.; Lekwa, G. and Ibanga, J. 1988. Soil Survey and landuse of Akwa Ibom State. Pp318
- Famoriyo, S. and Raza, R. 1982. The green revolution in Nigeria: Prospect for agricultural development. *Food Policy* 7(2): 27-38
- Fanan, U.; Dlama, K.I.; and Oluseyi, I.O. 2011. Urban expansion and vegetative cover loss in and around Nigeria's Federal Capital City. *Journal of Ecocology*. *Natural Environment*. Vol. 3(1), pp. 1-10
- FAO, 1965. Soil map of Europe, Carte des sols de L'Europe, Mapa de Suclos de Europa. 6 Map Sheets, explanatory text by R. Dudal, R. Tavernier and D. Osmond, Rome. 22 pp.
- FAO, 1967. Aerial Photo-interpretation for soil survey. Soil Bulletin 6, FAO, Rome 56 pp.
- FAO, 1974. Guidelines for Soil Profile Description. Rome: Food and Agricultural Organization. 76 pp.

- FAO, 1975. Report on the Formulation of a Tropical Forest Cover Monitoring Project. Rome: Food and Agricultural Organization pp 265.
- FAO, 1976. A framework for land Evaluation. FAO Soils Bulletin 32. 92 pp.
- FAO, 1977. Guidelines for profile description 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, FAO, Rome. 12pp.
- FAO, 1979. Soil Survey investigations for Irrigation. Soil Bulletin No. 42. Rome. Pp 233.
- FAO, 1978: Report on the agro-ecological zones project Vol. 1, Methodology and results for Africa. *World Soil Resource Report* 48, Rome. 325 pp.
- FAO, 1983. Land Evaluation for Rainfed Agriculture. FAO Soils bulletin 52. 138 pp.
- FAO, 2006. Guideline for soil description. 4<sup>th</sup> Edition, Rome. 12 pp.
- Fapohunda, F.A. 1986. Variability studies on a soil map produced from remotely sensed data of the coastal plain sands of Nigeria. Ph.D thesis, Department of Agronomy, University of Ibadan. Unpublished. Pp 449.
- Fasina, A.S.; Omotoso, S.O.; Shittu, O.S. and Adenikinju A.P. 2007. Properties, classification and suitability evaluation of some selected cocoa soils in south western Nigeria. *American Journal of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences*. 2(3): 312-317.
- Fasina, A.S. 2008. Irrigation suitability evaluation of Asu river basin soils, south eastern Nigeria. *International Journal. of Soil Science*. 3(1): 35 41.
- FDALR. 1982. The status of soil Survey in Nigeria. In Efficient use of Nigeria land resources. Government Press. pp 177 189
- Freeland, W.J. 1983. Parasites and coexistence of animal host species. *The American Naturalist* 121: 223-236.
- Frost, R.E. 1960. Aerial photography in arctic and subarctic engineering. Journal of
   Air Transport Division. *Proceedings of the American Society of Civil Engineers*, Vol. 86, pp. 27-56
- Garcia-Gigorro, S.; Gonzalez-Alonso, F.; Merino-de-Miguel, S.; Roldan-Zamarron,
   A.; Cuevas, J.M. 2007. MERIS-FR potential for land use-land cover mapping in Spain. *International Journal. of Remote sensing*. 28(6): 1405 1161.
  - Gee, G.W. and Bauder, J.W. 1986. Particle size analysis. In Klute, A. (Ed).
     Methods of soil analysis. Part 1, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. *American Society of Agronomy*, Inc. Madison pp 383-411
  - Goetz, S.J. 2006. Remote sensing of riparian buffers: past progress, and future prospects. *Journal of American Water Resources Association* 42(1): 133-143.

- Goetz, S.J.; Varlyguin, D.; Smith, A.J.; Wright, R.K.; Jantz, C.; Tringe, J.; Prince, S.D.; Mazzacato, M.E. and Melchoir, B. 2004. Application of multi-temporal landsat data to map and monitor land cover and land use change in the Chesapeake Bay watershed. Analysis of multi-temporal remote sensing images, *World Science publishing corporation*. Singapore pp 223-232
- Goldewijk, K.K.; Ramankutty, N. 2004. Land cover change over the last three centuries due to human activities: the availability of new global data sets. *Geographical Journal.* 61: 335 344
- Goosen, D. 1967. Aerial photo interpretation in soil survey. Soil Bulletin 6: Rome FAO. Pp 65
- Haentjens, H.A. 1963. Land capability classification in reconnaissance surveys in Papua New Guinea. *Journall of Australian Institute of Agricultural Science* 29: 104-107.
- Haefner, H. and Schoch, R. 1982. Remote sensing of renewable natural resources in developing countries for national planning purposes. *Proceedings, EARSel-ESA Symposium. Igls, Austria, April, 20-21, 1982, pp. 69-76.*
- Hammond, A.L. 1977. Remote sensing. Science. 196 (5289). 513-515.
- Hathout, S., 2002: The use of GIS for monitoring and predicting urban growth in east and west St. Paul, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada. *Journal of Environmental Management*. 66: 229 – 238.
- Helmschort, J. and Flugel, W.A. 2002: Land use characterization and change detection analysis for hydrological model parameterization of large scale afforested areas using remote sensing. *Physics and chemistry of earth.* 27: 711 – 718.
- Helleiner, G.K. 1960. Peasant agriculture, government and economic growth in Nigeria. Hornewood, IL: Irwin Inc., 600pp.
- Hill, I.D. (Ed.), 1978: Land resources of central Nigeria agricultural development possibilities, vol. 13. The Bauchi plans land resource study 29. Surbiton: Land resources development centre, Ministry of Overseas Development. 18pp
- Holden, S.; Shiferaw, B.; and Pender, J. 2005. Policy analysis for sustainable land management and food security in Ethiopia: A bio-economic model with market imperfections research report 140, *International Food Policy Research Institute*, Washington DC. 2pp

- Holkenbrink, P.E. 1978. Manual on characteristics of Landsat computer-compatible tapes produced by the EROS data center digital image processing system. Washington, D.C.: US Department of Interior, Geological Survey 176 pp/
- Holz, R.K. 1985. The surveillant science: Remote sensing of the environment. 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed. New York: John Wiley and Sons. 413p.
- Hubbard, F.H. 1975. Precambian crustal development in Western Nigeria, indications from IWO region. Geological Society of America Bulletin Vol. 86 pp 548-554.
- Hutchinson, C.E. 1985. Remote sensing for Arid Zone Developing. In: Desert development, Y. Gradus (Ed.) Reidel Publishing Co. pp. 201-217.
- Igbozurike, U.M.; Okah, D.U.U. and Salah, A.T. 1988 Land degradation. Nest Publication pp. 40.
- Ikhuoria, I.A.; Ero, E.E. and Ikhuoria, A.E. 2006. Satellite detection and GIS analysis of lowland rainforest reserve reduction in Edo State, Nigeria. In A.T. Salami (Ed). Imperatives of Space technology for sustainable forest management in Nigeria. Proceedings of an International stakeholders' workshop sponsored by National Space Research and Development Agency (NARSDA), Abuja, Nigeria, pp 72 93
- Jeje, L.K. 1988. Soil erosion: Characteristics processes and extent in the lowland rainforest areas, of South Western Nigeria. In: Ecological disasters in Nigeria soil erosion. Proceedings of National Workshop on Ecological Disaster: Soil Erosion. Federal Ministry of Science and Technology. Lagos pp 69-83.
- Jones, H.A. and Hockey, R.D. 1964. The Geology of Part of southwestern Nigeria. Bulletin of Geological Survey of Nig. 31:101.
- Judex, M.; Thamm, M.J. and Menz, G. 2006. Improving land cover classification with a knowledge based approach and ancillary data. In: *proceeding of the workship of the EARSEL sig on land use and land cover. Bonn, Germany* Sept 28-30; pp. 184-191
- Kaminsky, S.A.; Weismiller, R.A. and Blair, B.O. 1979. An investigation of analysis techniques of landsat Mss data designed to aid the soil survey LARS Tech. Rep. 082181, Purdue University, West Lafauette. 68pp.
- Kellogg, CH.E 1961. Soil interpretation in the soil survey. Soil Conservation Services. Washington (D.C.). U.S Dept. Agric. Pp 56

- Kelly, T.J. 1975. Climate and West African drought. In: J.L Newman, (Ed.) Drought, gamine and population movement in Africa; New York: Maxwell school of citizenship and public affairs, Syracuse University, pp.14-31.
- Kilic, F.; Evrendilek, S.; Senol, S. and Celik, I. 2005. Developing a suitability index for land uses and agricultural land covers: A case study in Turkey. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*. 102: 323-335
- King, R.B.; and Birchall, C.J. 1975. Land system and soils of the southern rift Valley, Ethiopia. In: Land resources reports, land resources development centre, Surbiton, England 356 pp
- Klingebiel, A.A. and Montgomery, P.H. 1961. Land capability classification. USDA Agric. HDBL p. 210.
- Koreleski, K. 1988. Adaptation of the storie index for land evaluation in Poland. Soil survey and land evaluation. Norwich: *Geography Abstract* Ltd.8: 23-29.
- Kudrat, M.; Sinha, A.K. and Manchanda M.L. 2000. Multi level soil mapping using IRS1C WiFS, LISS III and Pan Data. Indian Space Research Organization, Bangalore, India.
- Kumaraswamy, K. and Narayanakumar, R. 2005. Thrust areas of research and applications of remote sensing. In: National workshop on remote sensing for environmental studies, Bharathidhasan University, Tamilnadu, pp: 36 – 50.
- Laker, M.C. 1981. Selection of method for determination of map intensities of soil maps. In: Soil Resource inventories and Development planning. *Proceedings* of a Workshop in Cornell University. 1977-1978, SMSS Tech. Mon. No. 1. Pp 339-349
- Lal, R. 1990. Soil erosion in the tropics: Principles and management. McGraw-Hill Inc pp 286
- Latz, K.; Weismiller, R.A. and Van Scoyoa, G.E. 1981 A study of the spectral reflectance of selected eroded soils of Indiana in relationship to their chemical, and physical properties LARS Tech. Rep. 082181, Purdue University, West Lafauette.
- Lambin, E.F.; Turner, B.L.; Geist, H.J.; Agbola, S.B.; Angelsen, A; Bruce, J.W.;
  Coomes, O.T.; Dirzo, R; Fischer, G.; Folke, C.; George, P.S.; Homewood, K.;
  Imbernon, J.; Leemans, R.; Li, X.; Moran, E.F.; Mortimore, M.;
  Ramakrishnan, P.S.; Richards, J.F.; Skanes, H.; Steffen, W.; Stone, G.D.;
  Svedin, U.; Veldkamp, T.A.; Vogel, C. and Xu,J. 2001.The causes of land use

and land cover change: moving beyond the myths. *Global Environmental Change*. pp, 11, 261-269

- Laumonier, Y.; Djailany, U.R.; and Gastelhi-Etchegorry, J.P. 1988. Assessment of SPOT satellite based system in humid tropical vegetation: Identification, classification and monitoring. *Proceedings of SPOT – 1: Image utilization* assessment results, Paris pp 613-622
- Lee, K.S.; Lee, G. and Tyler. J. 1988. Determination of soil characteristics from thematic mapper data of a cropped organic inorganic soil landscape. *Soil Science Soceity of America J.* 52: 1100-1104
- Lillesand, T.M. 2006. Remot sensing and Image interpretation (6<sup>th</sup> Edition. John Wiley and Sons) Singapore. Pp 285
- Lillesand, T.M. and Kiefer, R.W. 1979. Remote sensing and image interpretation. New York: John Wiley. pp 206
- Liney, P.R. and Dill, H.W. Jr. 1970. Uses, potentialities and needs in agriculture and forestry. National academy of sciences remote sensing with special reference to Agric. Forestry, NAS. Washington, D.C. 424p.
- Lu, D.; Weng, Q. 2007. A survey of image classification methods and techniques for improving classification performance. *International Journal of Remote Sensing.* 28, 823 - 870
- Mabbutt, J.H. and Stewart, .G.A. 1963. The application of geomorphology in the resource surveys in Australia and New Guinea. *Revue de Geomorphiologie Dynamique*. 14: 97-109.
- Manandhar, R.; Odeh, I.O.A. and Ancev, T. 2009. Improving the accuracy of land use and land cover classification of landsat data using post classification enhancement. *Remote Sens*. Faculty of Agriculture, Food and Natural Resources, The University of Sydney, Sydney, NSW Austrialia pp 330-344
- Manchanda, M.L.; Kudrat, M. and Tiwari, A.K. 2002. Soil survey and mapping using remote sensing. *International Society for tropical ecology*. 43.1: 61-74
- Marsett, R.C.; Jiaguo, Q.; Heilman, P.; Biedenbender, S.H.; Watson, M.C.; Amer, S.;
  Weltz, M.; Goodrich, D. and Marsett R. 2006: Remote sensing for grassland management in the arid southwest. *Rangeland Ecolog and Management*. Society for Range Management pp 536-540
- Matthews, H.L.; Cunningham, R.L.;Cipra, J.E. and West, T.R. 1973. Application of multispectral remote sensing to soil survey research in southern Pennsylvania. *Soil Science Society of American Proceedings*. 37: 88-93.
- Meijerink, A.M.J. 1990 Summary report on ILWIS development. *ITC Journal* Pp 205-215.
- Mendonca, F.J. 1981. Use of landsat data for automatic classification and area estimation of sugar cane plantation in Sao Paulo State Brazil. *Internal Journal of Remote Sensing*. 2: 361-368.
- Mengistu, D.A. and Salami, A.T. 2007. Application of remote sensing and GIS in landuse/landcover mapping and change detection in a part of south western Nigeria. African Journal of Environmental Science and Technology. 1(5): 99 -109
- Menjiver, J.C.; Aquilar, J; Garcia, I and Bouza, P. 2003. Evaluation of olive orchard soils of map (Torres, se Spain). *International symposium on sustainable use and management of soil in arid and semiarid*, pp: 984
- Meyerink, A.M.J. 1988. Data acquisition and data capture through terrain mapping units. *ITC Journal*. 1: 23-440.
- Micale, D.C. and Marrs R.W. 2006. Application of remote sensing and ground-truth techniques in determining the effects of coalbed-methane discharge waters on soils and vegetation. *Rocky Mountain Geology. Geological Science World.* 41: 29 - 43
- Mitchell, C.W. 1968. An appraisal of physiographic units for predicting sites conditions important to agriculture in arid areas. Ph.D. thesis, University of Cambridge. 342 pp.
- Mooney, H.A. and Hobbs, R.J. 1989. Introduction in remote sensing of biosphere Functioning. R.J. Hobbs and H.A. Money (Eds) New York: Singapore – Verlag), pp 1 – 4.
- Morain, S.A. 1991. Observations on transferring earth observing technology to the Developing world. *Technical Papers of the ACSM-ASRS Annual Convention Baltimore, MD.* 3:282-293.
- Moss, H.C. 1972. A revised Approach to Rating Saskatchenwan soils. Ext. Publication of Saskatchewan Institute of Pedology No. 218: Saskatchewan.
- Mostert, S. 2008. The African resource management constellation. *African Skies*. Vol. 12: 53

- Mordi, R.I. 1990. Remote sensing application in the survey of degraded soils in Nigeria. Paper presented at the annual conference of the Nigerian Society of Remote Sensing, University of Ibadan. September, 1993. 18 pp.
- Moyin-Jesu, E.I. 2007. Soil conservation, pedology and remote sensing. Akure, Nigeria: Global-Link publishers. 146 p.
- Mulders, M.A. 1987. Remote Sensing in Soil Science. Development in Soil Science 15, Elsevier, Amsterdam: p 379.

Murdoch, G. 1970. Notes on land capability. *Miscellaneous Report* No. 79.

- Murdoch, G.; Ojo-Atere, J.; Colborne, D.; Olomu, E.I. and Odegbesan, E.M. 1976. Soils of the western savannah in Nigeria. Land resources division, ministry of overseas development, England.
- Nagamani, K. and Ramachandran. 2003. Land use/land cover in Pondicherry using remote sensing and GIS. *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Environment and Health* held Chennai, India, pp: 300-305
- Nash, A.J. 1980. Practical problems of remote sensing activities. In: International assistant programs. Proceedings, Remote Sensing for Natural Resources, Moscow, I.D. September, 10-14, 1980, pp. 303-312.
- National Academy of Science. 1977. Resources sensing from space: Prospects for developing countries. *Report of the Ad-Hoc committee on remote sensing for development, board on science and technology for international development, national research council, Washington, D.C.* 202 pages.
- Navalgund, R.R.; Jayaraman, V.; and Roy, P.S. 2007. Remote sensing application: An overview. *Current Science*, 93.12: 1747 1766.
- Nelson, D.W. and Sommers, L.E. 1982. Total carbon, organic carbon and organic matter. In page, A.L. et al (eds). Methods of Soil Analysis. Part 2, Agron. Monograph, 9 Second Edition, ASA and SSSA, Madison, Wisconsin. Pp 539-579.
- Nelson, D.W. and Sommers, L.E. 1989. Total carbon, organic carbon and organic matter. In: A.L. Page (Ed). Methods of Soil Analysis. Part 2, *Agron. Monograp.* Wisconsin: ASA and SSSA, Madison, 9.2: 539 579
- Nigeria. 1975. Third national development plan 1975-80, vol. 1. Federal Ministry of economic development, Lagos, Nigeria pp199

- NIRAD. 1978. Project interpretation phase. Final report. Vol. 1, 1978: Hunting Technical Service Ltd. Borehamwood Herts WB 6, 18B England. 258 pp
- Nkanga, E. 2009. The country set to launch NigeriaSat-2 2010. *ThisDay Newspapers*. October 1<sup>st</sup>. Lagos: Leaders and Company Ltd. 36
- Obi, J.C.; Ogunkunle A.O. and Ibia, T.O. 2008. Suitability of termite infested soils in the Guinea Savanna region of Nigeria for arable crop production. *Agricultural Journal* 3(5) 418 424.
- Odenyo, V. 1979. Application of landsat data to the study of land and range resources in the Narok area, Kenya. Research Report 79-4. Ottawa: Canada Centre for Remote Sensing pp 17-26
- Ofomata, G.E.K. 1981. Urbanization in Nigeria: Geomorphic constraints in urbanization processes and problems in Nigeria. Ibadan Univ. Press. 121 pp.
- Ogunbadewa, E.Y. 2008. The characteristics of Nigeriasat-1 and its potential application for environmental monitoring. *African Skies* No. 12 pp 64-70.
- Ogunkunle, A.O. 1987. Influence of microtopography and sampling on the variability of some chemical properties in southern Nigeria. *Tropical Agriculture*. Trinidad. 64: 111 114
- Ogunkunle, A.O. and Babalola, O. 1986. Capability grouping of some soils in the lowlands of Benue River. *Proceedings of the 14<sup>th</sup> Annual Conference of the Soil Science Society of Nigeria. Makurdi* Vol. 2 pp 46-58.
- Ogunkunle, A.O. 1991. Map texture as a measure of map quality: an experience from southern Nigeria. *ITC Journal*. 2: 90 93
- Ojanuga, A.G. 1980. Application of remote sensing in soil survey. Presented at Federal Department of Forestry annual Workshop Federal Department of Forestry, Jericho, Ibadan pp 28
- Ojanuga, A.G. 1981. Mapping Nigeria soil Resources. Paper presented at the National Cartographic seminar, Kaduna, Nigeria.
- Ojanuga, A.G. 1986 Remote sensing and soil survey: A case study of the Bill-Bama
   Maiduguri, Dakwa Area. Application of Remote Sensing Techniques in Nigeria. Musisi Nkambwe (Ed). Pub. 2 pp. 74-82.
  - Olaleye, A.O.; Akinbola, G.E.; Marake, V.M.; Molete, S.F. and Mapheshoane, B.
     2008. Soil in suitability evaluation for irrigated lowland rice culture in southwestern Nigeria: Management implications for sustainability. *Communications in soil Science and plant analysis*. 39(19-20) pp. 2920-2930.

- Olaniyi, J.K. 1988. An evaluation of SLAR imagery interpretation for soil survey and land evaluation in Central Western Nigeria. Ph.D. Thesis. University of Ibadan. 394 pp.
- Ollier, C.D.; Lawrence, C.J.; Beckett, P.H.T. and Webster, R. 1969. Terrain classification and data storage: Land system of Uganda MEXE Rept. 959. Oxford: Soil Science Laboratory, Department of Agriculture. pp 63.
- Ologe, K.O. 1988. Soil erosion, characteristics, process and extent in Nigerian Savannah. In: Ecological Disaster in Nigeria: Soil Erosion. Fed. Min. of Sci. and Tech. Lagos. 426 pp.
- Oluwatosin, G.A. and Ogunkunle A.O. 1995. Assessment of the predictive value of land evaluation systems. As example from the savannah zone of Southwestern Nigeria. *Nigerian Journal of Soil Science*. 2:28-42
- Oluwatosin, G.A. 2005. Land suitability assessment in continental grits of Northwester Nigeria for rain fed crop production. *West African Journal of Applied Ecology*. Vol. 7 p.53
- Oluwatosin, G.A.; Adeyolanu, O.D.; Ogunkunle, A.O. and Idowu, O.J. 2006. From land capability classification to soil quality: an assessment. Tropical and subtropical agroecosystems. 6(002). Universidad Autonoma de Yucatan Mexico. Pp 45 – 55
- Omakupt, M. and Vunpiyarat, V. 1980. Remote sensing and landuse inventory. Proceedings of the 12<sup>th</sup> Int. Symp. Remote Sensing Environment 2, 897-904.
- Omojola, A.; Adeniji, P.O.; Adelemo, I and Bullock, R. 1987. Landuse, landcover mapping in the management of large-scale irrigation project in a semi-BRIO area of Nigeria: The Bakalori project. *Paper presented at the Nigerian Society* of Remote Sensing annual conference. 26 pp.
- Omuto, C.T. and Shrestha D.P. 2007. Remote sensing techniques for rapid detection of soil physical degradation. *International Journal of Remote Sensing*. 28(21) 4785-4805.
- Oyebande, B. and Oguntoyibo, J.S. 1970. Analysis of rainfall patterns in southwestern states of Nigeria. *Nigerian Georgraphical Journal*. 13, pp. 141-162
- Oyelese, J.O. 1968. The mapping of landuse patterns from air-photographs in the forest zone of Ibadan Division. *Nigerian Geographical Journal*. 11, 27-37.

- Pacheco, R.A. 1980. Landsat in landuse and land evaluation surveys in Developing Countries. Proceedings, the First Symposium on the Applications of Remote Sensing to Land Resources Survey, Beijing, China, pp. 72-78.
- Patrick, S. 1987. Gully erosion in Gongola and Bauchi States. Unpublished Ph.D. Thesis, Univ. of London. 266 pp.
- Pierre, A. and Blandon, A. 1978. Economic overview of remote Sensing applications in development projects. *Proceedings, The Second Conference on the Economics of Remote Sensing, Los Altos, California*, pp. 20-28.
- Pilon, P.G. and Bullock, R.A. 1987. Monitoring landuse change in the Sokoto-Ruma Basin, Nigeria. Paper presented at the Canadian Assoc. of African Studies, Edmonton, Canada. Pp 13
- Prothero, R.M. 1962. Some observations on desertification in Northwestern Nigeria. Erdkunde, B. 16, H.2, 112 -119 Bonn.
- Rahaman, M.A. 1973. The Geology of the district around Iseyin Western Nigeria. Unpublished Ph.D Thesis, University of Ibadan p. 268
- Rashmin, G. 2004. Use of GIS for environmental impact assessment: An interdisciplinary Approach. In: *Disciplinary Science Reviews*. 29: 11-19.
- ResMap, 2010. SPOT Imagery Options in Resource Management. Pp. 7
- Richard, L.A. 1965. Physical conditions of water in soils. In: Black, C.A.; Evans,
  D.D.; White, J.L.; Ensminge, L.E.; and Clark, F.E. (eds). Methods of Soil
  Analysis. Physical and Mineralogical properties, including statistics of
  measurements and sampling. Madison, ASA/SSSA, p. 128-152
- Riquer, J.;Bramao, D.L. and Gornet, D.P. 1970 A new system of soil appraisal interms of actual and potential productivity. FAO papers. AGL.TESR/70/6.
- Sabins, F.F. 1978. Remote sensing principle and interpretation. San Francisco: W.H. Freeman. 432 pp
- Salami, A.T. 2006. Towards a geo-information system-based forest technology for sustainable forest management in Nigeria. *Proceedings of an International Stakeholders' workshop sponsored by National Space Research and Development Agency (NARSDA) Abuja, Nigeria* pp. 146-160.
  - Serbin, G.; Daughty, C.S.; Hunt, E.R.; Brown, D.J. 2009. Effect of soil spectral properties on Remote sensing of crop residue cover. *Soil Science Society of America Journal*. 73: 1545-1558.

- Siewell, L.G. 1987. "Use of Remote Sensing Techniques to support Evaluation Studies in Northern Nigeria". Agricultural Administration and Extension. 2: 97-106.
- Schultunk, G. 1983. Integrated remote sensing and information management procedures for agricultural production potential assessment and resource policy design in developing countries. *Canadian Journal of Remote Sensing*, 9, 4-18.
- Scott, E.P. 1978. Subsistence markets and rural developments in Hausa land. Journal of Developing Areas, vol. 12, Pp. 449-469.
- Seroell, L.G. 1987: Use of remote sensing techniques to support evaluation studies in Northern Nigeria. Agricultural Administration and Extension. 24(3) 129-139.
- Seubert, C.E.; Banmgarder, M.F.; Newsletter, R.A. and Kirschner, F.R. 1979. Mapping and estimating aerial extent of severely eroded soils of selected sites in northern Indiana. *Proceedings of symposium on machine processing of remotely sensed data*, pp. 234-238.
- Shukla, E.A.; Prasad, J.; Nagaraju, M.S.S.; Srivastava, R. and Kauraw, D.L. 2009. Use of remote sensing in characterization and management of Dhamni Microwatershed of Chandrapur district of Maharashtra. *Journal of India Society of Remote Sensing*. 37(1). Pp 129-137
- Smyth, A.J. and Montgomery, R.F. 1962. Soils and landuse in Central Western Nigeria. Ibadan Govt. Printer. 265 pp
- Sogunle, A.A.E and Fagbami, A.A.1990. Use of remote sensing to monitor landuse changes in Ibadan City. A paper presented in the 1990 National Conference of the Nigerian Society of Remote Sensing (NISORS), September, 1990. University of Ilorin. Pp 16

Soil Science Society of America. 1984. Landuse planning: Techniques and Policies. SSSA Special Publication No. 12.

Soil Science Society of America, 1984. Crop and water management systems for Rainfed agriculture in the Sudano-Sahelian zone. *Proceedings of International Workshop*, ICRISAT. 76pp

SPOT Newsletter. 1988. January Edition. 35pp.

SPOT Newsletter. 1990. June Edition. 30pp.

- Stefanov, W.L.; Ramsey, M.S.; Christensen, P.R. 2001. Monitoring urban land cover change: An expert system approach to land cover classification of semiarid to arid urban centers. *Remote Sensing of Environment*. 77, 173 - 185
- Stewart, G.A. (ed.). 1968. Land Evaluation. Melbourne: Macmillan. 392 pp
- Storie, R.E. 1983. Index for rating values of soils. University of California Exptal Station. Bull 556, 38-39.
- Sys, C. 1985. Land evaluation. International Training Centre for Post graduate soil scientists. Vol. 1, 11, and 111. State University, Ghent.
- Sys, C. and Frankart, R. 1971. Land capability classification in the humid tropics. *Soils Africa*. 16: 153-175.
- Sanchez, A.A.; Deuto, W. and Boul, W.I. 1982. The Fertility capability Classification system, interpretation, applicability and modification. *Geoderma* 27, 283-309.
- Sch Midt, R. 1990. The management of tropical forest for sustainable development ASEAN Seminar, Jakarta, 24 25 January 1990. 18 pp.
- Soil Survey Manual. 1951. Soil Survey Manual. USDA Handbook, No. 18. 76 pp.
- Solntsev, N.A. 1962. Basic problems in Soviet landscape science. *Soviet Geographical Tranlation.* 3, pp. 3-15.
- Sogunle, A.A.E. 1993. Modification of land evaluation computer system (LECS) techniques for rapid land evaluation. Ph.D Thesis in Dept. of Agronomy, University of Ibadan. 283 pp.
- Steele, J.G. 1967. Soil Survey Interpretation and its use. FAO Soils Bulletin No. 8. Rome.
- Storie, R.E. 1983. Storie index soil rating division of agricultural sci. University of California Special Publ. 3203, Berkley. 248 pp.
- Thomas, M.L. 2006. Remote sensing and image interpretation, John Wiley and Sons. 255 pp

Townshend, J.; Justice, C.; Li,W.; Gurney, C and McManus, J. 1991. Global

- Jandcover classification by remote sensing: Present capabilities and future possibilities. *Remote sensing of Environment*. 35:243-255
- Trevett, T.W. 1978. Vegetation mapping of Nigeria from Radar. *Proceedings of the* 12<sup>th</sup> Int. Symp. Remote Sensing of Environment. 3, 1919-1935.
- Tucker, C.J.; Grant, D.M. and Dykstra, J.D. 2004. NASA's global orthorectfied Landsat data set. *Photogrametric Engineering and Remote Sensing* 70(3), pp 313-322.

- Turner, B.L. 2006. Relating Landuse Groups on Landuse/landcover Changes, Stockholm; Royal Swedish Academy. 428pp.
- Turner, J.; Lachlan-Cope, J.A.; Colwell, S.; Marshall, G.J.; Connolley W.M. 2006. Significant Waning of the Antarctic Winter Troposphere: *Science* vol. 311 Pp 1914 - 1916
- Udo, E.J. and Ogunwale, J.A. 1986. Laboratory mannual for the analysis of soil, plant and water samples. Dept. of Agron., University of Ibadan. 168 pp
- Ufoegbime, G.C.; Oguntoke, O.; Adeofun, C.O. and Salako, A. 2008. Remote sensing techniques applied to time related changes in landuse of Abeokuta and its environs, South-Western Nigeria. Asset Series A 8(1) pp 98-108
- Ujo, F.K.; Kwabe, I.D and Ifatimehin O.O. 2011. Urban expansion and vegetative cover loss in and around Nigeria's Federal Capital City. *Journal of Ecology And National Environment* Vol. 3 (1), pp 1-10
- U.S. 1953. Bureau of Reclamation. Bureau of Reclamation Manual, Vol. 1, Irrigation landuse, Part 2, Land classification: 132 p. Department of Interior, Washington, D.C.
- U.S.B.R. 1953. Bureau of Reclamation Manual Vol. V. Irrigated landuse. Part 2, Land Classification, U.S. Dept. of Interior, Denver, Colorado. 68 pp.
- USDA. 2001. Guidelines for soil quality assessment in conservation planning. USDA, Natural Resources Conservation Service, Soil Quality Institute. 78 pp
- Valenzuela, C.R. 1988. Soil geography. ITC Journal, 1988 1 pp. 45-75.
- Velayutham, M. 2000. Available soil information and the need for the systematic classification of soils of India. *Journal of Indian Society of Soil Science*. 48:683 689.
- Verstappen, H. T. and Van Zuidan, R.A. 1975. The ITC System of geomorphological mapping. ITC Textbook vii 2.
- Vine, H. 1949. Nigerians soils in relation to parent materials. *Tech. Commu. Commonwealth Bureau of Soil.* 46:1-8.
- Vine, H.; Westion, V.J.; Montgomery, R.F.; Smyth, A.J. and Moss, R.P. 1954.
   Progress of Soil surveys in South Western Nigeria. Proceedings of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Inter. African Soil Conf. Leopoldville, Congo. Pp 295-308
- Vink, A.P.A. 1968. The role of Physical geography in integrated surveys of developing countries. *Tijdschr. Economical Geography.* 59, 294-312

- Vink, A.P.A. 1975. Landuse in advancing agriculture Springer-Verlag, New York. Vol. 1 394 pp
- Weismller, R.A.; Van Scoyoa, G.E.; Pazar,S.E.; Latz, K. and Baungaider, M.F. 1985.Use of soil spectral properties for monitoring soil erosion. *Proceedings of the International Conference on soil erosion and conservation. Honolulu*, 1983.
- White, L.P. 1977. Aerial photography and remote sensing for soil survey. Clarendon press, Oxford: 104 pp.
- Wikkamatileke, R. 1959. Problems of landuse mMapping in the yropics. *Geography*, 44, 79-95.
- Willard, M. 1983. Assessing the user environment for landsat in developing Countries. *International Journal of Remote Sensing*, 4(2), pp. 191-201.
- Wong, I.F.T 1974. The Present land use of Peninsular Malaysia. Vol. I. Ministry of Agriculture, Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur. Pp 261.
- Wood, S.R. and Dent, F.J. 1983. LECS A land evaluation computer system. FAO-CSR Rome, Italy. Manual 5 Version 1.
- Yang, X. and Lo, C.P. 2002. Using a time series of satellite imagery to detect land use and land cover changes in the Atlanta, Georgia Metropolitan Area. *International Journal of Remote Sensing*. 23: 1775-1798.
- Young, A. 1976. Tropical soils and soil survey. Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, London. 480 pp
- Yuan, F.; Bauer, M.E.; Heinert, N.J. and Holden, G. 2005. Multi-Level landcover mapping of the Twin Cities (Minnesota) metropolitan area with multi-seasonal Landsat TM/ETM+ data. *Geocarto International*, 20(2): 5-14
- Zuidan, R.A. Van and Cancelado, F.I. 1979. Terrain analysis and classification using aerial photographs. ITC Textbook, viii 6.

# **APPENDIXES**

# MORPHOLOGICAL PROPERTIES OF SOIL PROFILES FROM STUDY AREA

Soil Series:	Omo	
Profile No:	420	
Author:	L. Edosomwan	
Location:	Omo-Ijesa along Ilesha – Akure Road	
Geomorphology:	Slope with slightly undulating terrain	
Topographic Position:	Upper Slope	
	Soil Pedon characteristics	
Soil depth:	80 cm	
Surface feature:	Flat	
Drainage:	Well drained	

#### **Soil Pedon characteristics**

Soil depth:	80 cm
Surface feature:	Flat
Drainage:	Well drained
Root depth:	55 cm
Rockiness:	None
WT Level:	Below 80 cm
Presence of salt/alkali:	None
Stoniness:	Stony
Depth Conor:	80 cm

# **Horizon description**

0 - 15Dark brown (10 YR 2/3) dry, loamy sand, friable Many hard Fe/Mn Concretions, abundant quartz stones, many fibrous and Woody roots, clear smooth boundary.

15 - 25Reddish brown (5YR 5/3) dry, loamy sand sub angular blocky, Fe/Mn concretions, many fibrous and woody roots, abundant quartz stones

- 25 55Reddish brown (2.5 YR 4/4) sandy clay loam abundant quartz stones, few fibrous roots, sub angular blocky
- 55 80Reddish (2.5 YR 4/6) sandy clay loam, abundant small quartz stones, medium angular blocky.

Soil series:	Okemessi
Author:	L. Edosomwan
Location:	Aiyegunle village, along Ilesha – Akure Road
Geomorphology:	Concave slope with steep gradient 18 <sup>0</sup>
Parent Material:	Quartz schist and Gneisses
Pedon No:	430
Topographic Position:	Upper
Landuse:	Rice farm
	Pedon characteristics
Soil Depth:	80 cm
Surface features:	Flat

Horizon description
 0 – 10 Dark Reddish brown (5 YR 3/2), dry, loamy sand, friable, many fibrous roots, may small quartz stones, gradual smooth boundary.

Well drained

Below 80 cm

50 cm

None

Drainage:

Root Depth:

Rockiness:

WT Level:

10-20 Reddish brown (5 YR 4/3) dry, sandy loam, many fibrous roots, few quartz pebbles with many small stones, gradual wavy boundary.

20–50) Reddish brown (5 YR 4/4) dry, sandy loam, moderate fibrous roots, big quartz Pebbles, clear smooth boundary medium sub angular blocky.

50 – 80 Dark red (2.5 YR 3/6), dry, sandy clay, few small quartz, smaller than upper layer.

Soil series:	Erin-Oke
Author:	L. Edosomwan
Location:	16 km from Erimo, along Ilesha – Akure Road
Geomorphology:	Slope with slightly undulating terrain
Parent Material:	Quartz schist and Gneisses
Pedon No:	440
Topographic Position:	Middle
Landuse:	Rice farm
	Pedon characteristics
Soil Depth:	90 cm
Surface features:	Flat
Drainage:	Well drained
Rockiness:	None
WT Level:	Below 90 cm

Stoniness

# Horizon description

# 0-10 Dark reddish brown (5 YR 3/2) dry, loamy sand weak find crumbs, many

fibrous roots slightly friable, clean smooth boundary.

Few

10-30 Dark reddish brown (5 YR 3/3), dry sandy loam many fibrous roots, many small quartz stones with few pebbles, clear smooth boundary.

30 - 60 Yellowish red (5 YR 4/6) dry, sandy clay few fibrous roots, many big pebbles with quartz stones, medium sub angular blocky clear wavy boundary.

60 - 90 Yellowish red (5 YR 4/8) dry, sandy clay few quartz pebbles and stones. Has a decay parent material.

Information on site		
Soil series	Etioni	
Author:	L. Edosomwan	
Geomorphology:	Concave slope	
Parent material:	Quartz schist with gneisses	
Pedon No:	450	
Topographic Position:	Lower middle slope	
Slope steepness:	14 <sup>0</sup>	
Landuse:	Fallow	
I	Pedon characteristics	
Soil depth:	80 cm	
Surface feature:	Low ridge	
Drainage:	Well drained	
Root depth:	55cm	
Rockiness:	None	
WT Level:	Below 80 cm	
Stoniness:	Stony	
Concretion:	None	
1	O	
Horizon description		
0 – 15 Dark reddish brown	(5 YR 3/2) dry, loamy sand, many fibrous roots, few	

15 – 35 Reddish brown (5 YR 4/4) dry, sandy loam, many fibrous roots, abundant of quartz stones and gravels, gradual wavy boundary

quartz stones, gradual smooth boundary.

- 35–55) Yellowish red (5 YR 4/6) dry sandy clay with big quartz gravels and many fibrous roots. Clear smooth boundary.
- 55 80 Yellowish red (5 YR 4/6) dry sandy clay. Few big quartz gravels, few patches of decaying parent materials.

Soil series:	Apomu
Author:	L. Edosomwan
Location	18 km from Erimo, along Ilesha – Akure Road
Geomorphology:	Concave slope with undulating terrain
Pedon No:	320
Landuse:	Fallow
Topographic Position:	Lower
Slope:	70
	Pedon characteristics
Soil depth:	90 cm
Surface feature:	Concave
Drainage:	Well drained
Root depth:	65 cm
Rockiness:	None
WT level:	Below 90 cm
Stoniness:	None

Parent material:

# Quartzite schist

# Horizon description

- 0-15 Dark brown (7.5 YR 3/2) dry loamy sand, no stone, no gravel, moderate amount of fibrous and woody roots, weak and granular.
- 15 35 Dark brown (7.5 YR 4/4) dry sandy clay. No stone with moderate amount of fibrous and woody roots, clear smooth boundary.

35–65 Strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6) dry sandy clay, no stone, no gravel, few woody roots medium angular block.

65-90 Strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6) dry sandy clay, firm angular blocky, wavy boundary

#### **Information on site** Soil series: Iregun Author: L. Edosomwan Location: 10 km from Erin-Odo along Ilesha - Akure Road Concave slope, slightly undulating $3^0$ Geomorphology: Ouartz schist: Parent material: Profile No: 220 BRAR Topographic position: Valley bottom Landuse: Riparian forest Erosion: Deposition **Pedon characteristics** Soil depth: 80 cm Low ridge Surface features: Moderately drained Drainage Root depth: 55 cm **Rockiness:** None Below 80 cm WT Level

Stoniness:

# Horizon description

None

0-20 Dark brown (10 YR 3/3) dry sandy clay, many fibrous and woody roots, irregular wavy boundary

20 – 50 Dark yellowish brown (10 YR 4/4) dry sandy clay, abundant fibrous and woody roots irregular wavy boundary. No stone/gravel

50 – 80 Dark yellowish brown (10 YR 4/4) dry sandy clay, woody roots, few boulders, irregular wavy boundary.

	Information on site
Soil series:	Itagunmodi
Author:	L. Edosomwan
Location:	1 km from Itagunmodi village, off Ife – Ilesha Road
Geomorphology:	Convex, denudational slope
Parent material:	Amphibole
Pedon No:	012
Landuse:	Cocoa plantation
	Pedon characteristics
Soil depth:	80 cm
Surface feature:	Low ridge
Drainage:	Well drained
Root depth:	60 cm
Rockiness:	None
WT level:	Below 100 cm
Stoniness:	None

# Horizon description

- 0-15 Dark reddish brown (5 YR 3/3) dry loamy sand friable and loose, hard concretions with abundant woody and fibrous roots, gradual irregular boundary.
- 15 30 Dark reddish brown (5 YR <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>) dry, sandy loam. Firm consistence with tubular pores. Hard concretions with abundant fibrous and woody roots. Gradual irregular boundary.

30 – 45 Yellowish red (5 YR 4/6) sandy loam, weak and friable structure, loose consistence, hard concretions with woody roots, gradual irregular boundary.

45 – 80 Yellowish red (5 YR 4/6) dry sandy clay loam, friable structure with tubular pores and firm consistence.

Soil series:	Araromi
Author:	L. Edosomwan
Location:	3 km from Itagunmodi village, off Ife – Ilesha Road
Geomorphology:	Denudational slope with undulating terrain
Pedon No.	014
Topographic position:	Upper slope
Landuse:	Cocoa farm
	Q
]	Pedon characteristics
Soil depth:	55 cm
Surface feature:	Concave
Drainage:	Well drained
Root depth:	35 cm
Rockiness:	Few
WT level:	Below 55 cm
Stoniness:	Very stony

- 0-15 Dark reddish brown (5 YR 3/2) dry sandy loam weak and friable structure, firm consistence with hard concretions, abundant fibrous and woody roots, gradual irregular boundary.
- 15 30 Dark reddish brown (5 YR 3/3), dry sandy clay loam, firm consistence, tubular pores, evidence of decomposing rocks, gradual irregular boundary.
- 30-40Dark reddish brown (5 YR 3/3) dry sandy clay, weak structure, firm<br/>consistence with hard concretions, few woody roots, many stones.
- 40-55 Dark reddish brown (5 YR <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>) dry sandy clay with abundant stones. Firm consistence with hard concretions. Some woody roots.

Soil series:	Matako
Author:	L. Edosomwan
Location:	2 km from Erimo, near a quarry site
Geomorphology:	Convex slope with deposited materials
Pedon No.	330
Topographic position:	Valley bottom
Landuse:	Cocoa plantation
	Pedon characteristics
Soil depth:	55 cm
Surface feature:	Concave
Drainage:	Well drained
Root depth:	50 cm

None

55 cm

None

Root depth:

**Rockiness:** 

WT level:

Stoniness:

# Horizon description

0 - 15 Dark gravish brown (10 YR 3/2) moist sand weak friable structure, loose consistence with abundant fibrous roots, diffuse broken boundary.

10 - 30Gray (5 YR 6/1) wet loamy sand, weak structure, loose consistence with moderate fibrous roots, diffuse broken boundary.

30 - 55Light gray (5 YR 7/1) wet, loamy sand water table (55 cm) loose consistence, no concretion.

	Information on site
Soil series:	Olorunda
Author:	L. Edosomwan
Location:	3 km from Erin-Odo on a path road to Ikogosi
Geomorphology:	Denudational convex slope with undulating terrain
Pedon No.	510
Topographic position:	Lower upper slope
Landuse:	Forest vegetation
	Pedon characteristics
Soil denth:	85 cm

son depui:	85 CIII
Surface feature:	Flat
Drainage:	Well drained
Root depth:	40 cm
Rockiness:	None
WT level	Below 85 cm
Stoniness:	None
Weatherable mineral:	Moderate

# Horizon description

- 0-15 Dark brown (7.5 YR 4/2), dry sand with abundant fibrous and woody roots, weak fine crumbs, slightly hard and friable, clear smooth boundary.
- 10-28 Brown (7.5 YR 5/2) dry loamy sand with many fibrous and woody roots, gradual irregular boundary, weak fine crumbs, slightly hard and friable.

28–50) Strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6) dry sandy loam, weak fine crumb with woody roots. No concretion, clear smooth boundary.

50-85 Reddish yellow (7.5 YR 7/6) dry, sandy clay loam, medium sub angular blocky, slightly hard, firm and moderately shaky. Few quartz stones without mottles.

Soil series:	Egbeda
Author:	L. Edosomwan
Location:	1 km from Erin-Odo, off Ilesha – Akure Road
Geomorphology:	Long and gentle denudational slope
Pedon No:	560
Slope steepness:	$3^{0}$
Landuse:	Fallow
	Pedon characteristics
Soil depth:	92 cm
Surface feature:	Flat
Drainage:	Well drained
Root depth:	50 cm
Rockiness:	None
WT level	Delow 02 om

# **Pedon characteristics**

Soil depth:
Surface feature:
Drainage:
Root depth:
Rockiness:
WT level:
Stoniness:
Topographic Position:

92 cm Flat Well drained 50 cm None Below 92 cm None Middle slope

- 0 15Dark reddish brown (5 YR 3/2) loamy sand, fine sub angular blocky structure, soft, very friable, many fine tubular pores, many fibrous and woody roots, clear smooth boundary.
- 15 30Reddish brown (5 YR 4/3) loamy sand, moderate fine sub angular blocky structure, soft friable, many fine and medium tubular pores, many woody roots, gradual smooth boundary.
- 30 50Reddish brown (5 YR 5/4) sandy clay, strong coarse sub angular blocky structure, slightly hard, firm sticky, many coarse irregular pores, many coarse biotite Gneiss, clear smooth boundary.
- 50 92Yellowish red (5 YR 5/6) sandy clay, moderate fine sub angular blocky structure, very hard, firm, sticky, many fine tubular pores.

Soil series:	Mamu
Author:	L. Edosomwan
Location:	500 m from Ikoromoja village
Geomorphology:	Concave slope with denudation
Pedon No:	560
Topographic position:	Lower slope
Landuse:	Forest vegetation
	Pedon characteristics
Soil depth:	120 cm
Surface feature:	Flat
Root depth:	47 cm
Rockiness:	None
Stoniness:	None
WT level:	Below 120 cm

# **Horizon** description

- 0-15 Dark brown (10 YR 3/3) loamy sand, moderate fine sub angular blocky structure, soft, friable, common coarse tubular pores, many fine and woody roots, gradual smooth boundary.
- 15 47 Dark reddish grey (5 YR 4/2) loamy sand, moderate fine sub angular blocky structure, soft, friable, many fine tubular pores, many fibrous and woody roots, gradual smooth boundary.

47–82 Reddish brown (5 YR 4/3) sandy loam, moderate coarse sub angular blocky structure, hard, fir, slightly sticky; gradual smooth boundary.

82 – 120 Yellowish red (5 YR 4/6), sandy loam; weak, very coarse sub angular blocky structure; very hard, firm, slightly sticky, common tubular pores.

#### **Information on site** Soil series Owena Author: L. Edosomwan Location: 2 km from Itangunmodi village, off Ife – Ilesha Road Geomorphology: Convex Undulating slope: 8% IBRAR Pedon No: 022 Topographic position: Middle slope Landuse: Cocoa plantation **Pedon characteristics** Soil depth: 83 cm Surface feature: Convex Well drained Drainage: Root depth: 55 cm **Rockiness:** None Below 80 cm WT level:

Stoniness: None Amphibole

# **Horizon description**

0-18 Dark reddish brown (5 YR <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>) dry, sand sub angular blocky structure, granular, firm with coarse tubular pores; irregular, wavy boundary.

18 – 39 Dark red (2.5 YR 3/6) dry, sandy clay loam; moderate sub angular blocky structure, firm, weak, fibrous and woody roots clear smooth boundary.

39 – 55Dark red (2.5 YR 3/6), dry, sandy clay loam, weak, firm sub angular blocky<br/>structure, fine irregular pores, many woody roots, clear smooth boundary.

55 – 83 Dark red (2.5 YR 3/6) sandy clay, coarse sub angular blocky structure, irregular tubular pores.

Soil series:	Oba
Author:	L. Edosomwan
Location	3 km from Erin-Odo, close to River Oni
Geomorphology:	Fluvial deposit of river channel
Pedon No:	025
Parent material:	Basement complex alluvia
Topographic position:	Middle slope
Landuse:	Riparian forest
	Pedon characteristics
Soil depth:	108 cm
Surface feature:	Flat
Root depth:	40 cm
Rockiness:	None
Drainage:	Moderately drained

# Horizon description

0 - 30	Dark grayish brown	(10 )	YR 4/2), mo	oist, loamy	sand, v	weak medium	crumbs,
	very friable, many fin	e fib	rous and wo	oody roots; g	gradual	l smooth bound	dary.

- 30 55 Very pale brown (10 YR 7/4), moist, sandy loam, gray mottles, slightly sticky, many fibrous and woody roots, clearly smooth boundary.
- 55 84Light brownish grey (10 YR 6/2) we sandy clay loam, dark brown and gray<br/>mottles, moderately sticky with few quartz stones clear smooth boundary.

84–108 Light grey (10 YR 7/2), wet sandy clay loam, abundant rusty mottles, moderately sticky, few quartz stones.

Soil series:	Ife				
Author:	L. Edosomwan				
Location:	500 m from Oke-Opa village, off OAU Staff quarters				
Geomorphology:	Concave				
Denudated:	Hill slope of 80%				
Pedon No:	610				
Topographic position:	Upper slope				
Landuse:	Fallow				
Pedon characteristics					
Soil depth:	96 cm				
Surface feature:	Flat				
Drainage:	Well drained				
Root depth:	44 cm				
Rockiness:	None				
WT level:	Below 96 cm				
Stoniness:	Very stony				

# Horizon description

- 0-20 Dark reddish brown (5 YR 3/3) dry sandy loam, moderate sub angular blocky structure; soft, friable, slightly plastic, common fine tubular pores; common rock and stone, fine fibrous and woody roots.
- 20 44 Red (2.5 YR 5/6), dry sandy loam, moderately sub angular blocky structure soft, friable and slightly sticky, few woody roots; clear smooth boundary.

44–62 Dark red (2.5 YR 3/6), dry sandy clay, medium sub angular blocky structure, moderately sticky and slightly plastic, abundant stones and rock fragments, clear smooth boundary.

62 – 96 Dark red (2.5 YR 3/6) dry sandy clay medium sub angular blocky with abundant rock fragments, sticky and moderately plastic.

# **Information on site** Seed series Mamu L. Edosomwan Location: Ajubu Geomorphology: Concave slope with $6^0$ slope Parent material: Schists Pedon No.: 127 Topographic position: Upper Landuse: Fallow BRAF **Pedon characteristics**

Soil depth: Surface features: Drainage: Root depth: Rockiness: WT. Level:

Author:

86 cm Sloppy Well drained 43 cm None Below 86 cm

- 0 12Dark brown (10 YR 3/3) loamy sand, fine sub angular blocky structure, coarse tabular pores, fine and medium size roots, smooth boundary
- 12 43Dark reddish grey (5 YR 4/2), sandy loam moderate sub angular blocky structure, friable, fine and moderate size roots, gradual smooth boundary.
- Reddish brown (5YR 4/3), sandy loam slightly sticky, moderate coarse sub 43.68 angular blocky, medium size roots, gradual smooth boundary.
- Yellowish red (5 YR 4/6) sandy loam very coarse sub angular blocky 68 - 86structure, slightly sticky moderate size roots.

Soil series:	<b>Information on site</b> Ondo
Auhtor:	L. Edosomwan
Location:	Ilerin
Geomorphology:	Slightly undulating
Parent material:	Granite and Gneisses
Pedon No.:	232
Topographic position:	Upper
Land use:	Secondary forest
	Pedon Characteristics
Soil Depth:	90 cm
Surface feature:	Almost flat
Drainage:	Well drained
Root depth:	40 cm
Rockiness:	None
WT. Level	Below 90 cm

0 - 10	Dark Brown (10 YR	3/3), dry	loamy s	sand, many	fibrous ar	nd tap roots	, gradual
	smooth boundary.						

- 10 25 Brown (10 YR 4/3) dry sandy loam, few fibrous root with many tap roots, medium friable, wavy boundary.
- 25 58 Yellowish brown (10 YR 5/4) sandy clay, few taproots, wavy boundary.
- 58–90 Yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) sandy clay, medium angular blocky, well drained concretions.